

# Ethiopia - Population and Housing Census 1994 - IPUMS Subset

**Central Statistical Agency, Minnesota Population Center**

Report generated on: August 27, 2019

Visit our data catalog at: <https://microdata.worldbank.org/index.php>

## Overview

### Identification

---

#### ID NUMBER

ETH\_1994\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v01\_A\_IPUMS

### Version

---

#### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 6.4. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

In v6.4, the research team continued to carry out improvements to geography, providing harmonized geographic units for the second administrative level for roughly half the countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available here <[https://international.ipums.org/international/geography\\_variables.shtml](https://international.ipums.org/international/geography_variables.shtml)>. Also, approximately 100 integrated variables were renamed. Affected variables with their current and previous names are listed here <[https://international.ipums.org/international/resources/misc\\_docs/renamed\\_variables\\_sept2015.pdf](https://international.ipums.org/international/resources/misc_docs/renamed_variables_sept2015.pdf)>. Geography variable also underwent wholesale renaming.

In this update, IPUMS added 19 new samples for Armenia, Austria, Costa Rica, Ethiopia, France, Ghana, Mozambique, Paraguay, Portugal, Puerto Rico, South Africa, and Spain. Ethiopia, Mozambique, and Paraguay were newly added countries to IPUMS. Samples for other countries extend pre-existing series for those countries.

#### PRODUCTION DATE

2016-04-25

### Overview

---

#### ABSTRACT

IPUMS-International is an effort to inventory, preserve, harmonize, and disseminate census microdata from around the world. The project has collected the world's largest archive of publicly available census samples. The data are coded and documented consistently across countries and over time to facilitate comparative research. IPUMS-International makes these data available to qualified researchers free of charge through a web dissemination system.

The IPUMS project is a collaboration of the Minnesota Population Center, National Statistical Offices, and international data archives. Major funding is provided by the U.S. National Science Foundation and the Demographic and Behavioral Sciences Branch of the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development. Additional support is provided by the University of Minnesota Office of the Vice President for Research, the Minnesota Population Center, and Sun Microsystems.

#### KIND OF DATA

Census/enumeration data [cen]

#### UNITS OF ANALYSIS

Dwelling

### Scope

---

#### NOTES

##### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: Yes

- Vacant units: No
- Households: Yes
- Individuals: Yes
- Group quarters: Yes

#### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: A housing unit is a separate and independent part of the whole of a building or a group of buildings used or intended to be used for habitation by a household, or if not so, used or intended to be used for a combination of habitation and commercial activity, or commercial activity only.

- Households: A group of persons who live in the same housing unit or in connected premises and have common arrangements for cooking and eating their food. A household could consist of a single person, but usually, it consists of a husband, his wife, his children, relatives and non-relatives. The non-relatives could be friends, servants, employees, etc. As long as household members have the same arrangement for food it includes servants and guards, too.

- Group quarters: Premises (housing units, buildings, or compounds) in which a number of unrelated or related persons reside together, and share common facilities. It includes hotels, hostels, boarding schools, orphanages, homes for the elderly, children's homes, prisons, military barracks, monasteries, work camps, rehabilitation centers, etc. It is important to note that in the premises of some collective quarters there may be private households.

#### TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary	URI
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Geography: A-L Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Dwelling Characteristics Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Utilities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Appliances, Mechanicals, Other Amenities Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Migration Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Disability Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Work: Occupation Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Work: Industry Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Fertility and Mortality Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS	
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS	

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE

National coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

Wereda

### UNIVERSE

All housing units and households; all individuals who passed the night of the census date in the dwelling

## Producers and Sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATOR(S)

Name	Affiliation
Central Statistical Agency	
Minnesota Population Center	University of Minnesota

## Metadata Production

### METADATA PRODUCED BY

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
Minnesota Population Center	MPC	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation
Development Data Group	DECDG	World Bank	DDI editing

### DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

2016-04-25

### DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

- v6.4 (April 2016)

Documentation of census data and harmonized variables as found in IPUMS-International. The International Household Survey Network (IHSN) contracted IPUMS-International for generating DDI and Dublin Core-compliant metadata related to population and housing census datasets from developing countries. The objective was to provide countries with detailed metadata in a format compatible with the DDI standard used by most of these countries, with a view to guarantee the preservation of the data and metadata, and the publishing of metadata.

The intellectual rights (including copyright) for the data and metadata in IPUMS are retained by the countries under a Memorandum of Understanding with the contributing countries. IPUMS-International has distribution rights to the metadata and data. The XML documents generated by this process are viewed as a distribution of the metadata.

Fields edited by the World Bank are: DDI ID and study ID to match World Bank study naming convention, as well as DDI Document Version and Version Description to reflect changes included in version 6.4.

Previous version documented in the World Bank Microdata Library:

- v6.3 (August 2014)

### DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI\_ETH\_1994\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v01\_A\_IPUMS

# Sampling

## Sampling Procedure

---

MICRODATA SOURCE: Central Statistical Agency

SAMPLE DESIGN: Systematic 1-in-2 sample drawn by the Minnesota Population Center from the original 20% sample for all regions except Somali and Affar, which were sampled at lower densities.

SAMPLE UNIT: household

SAMPLE FRACTION: 10% in all but Afar and Somali regions.

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 5,044,598

## Weighting

---

Weights computed by MPC should be used for most types of analysis.

# Questionnaires

## Overview

---

Four census questionnaires were used, a short and long form in rural areas and a short and long form in urban areas. The long questionnaire was completed for a sample of households, and for all hotels/hostels and other collective quarters. In each EA except those in Afar and Somali (where the residents are predominantly nomadic) 1 in 5 households were systematically selected for the long questionnaire. In Afar and Somali regions 1 in 20 sample households were selected for the long questionnaires. Urban forms collected more details on housing unit characteristics.

## Data Collection

### Data Collection Dates

---

Start	End	Cycle
1994-10-10	1997-09-21	N/A

### Time Periods

---

Start	End	Cycle
1994-10-10	1997-09-11	N/A

### Data Collection Mode

---

Face-to-face [f2f]

### Data Collection Notes

---

De jure (only age, sex, relate are collected for visitors), CENSUS DAY: October 10, 1994 for all regions except Afar and Somali. Afar was enumerated July 22, 1996 and Somali was enumerated September 11, 1997

### Questionnaires

---

Four census questionnaires were used, a short and long form in rural areas and a short and long form in urban areas. The long questionnaire was completed for a sample of households, and for all hotels/hostels and other collective quarters. In each EA except those in Afar and Somali (where the residents are predominantly nomadic) 1 in 5 households were systematically selected for the long questionnaire. In Afar and Somali regions 1 in 20 sample households were selected for the long questionnaires. Urban forms collected more details on housing unit characteristics.

## Data Processing

No content available



## Data Appraisal

No content available

## File Description

# Variable List

**ETH1994-H-H**

Content	Household record
Cases	0
Variable(s)	86
Structure	Type: relational Keys: SERIAL(Household serial number)
Version	Version 6.4, IPUMS sample
Producer	Minnesota Population Center
Missing Data	

**Variables**

ID	NAME	LABEL	TYPE	FORMAT	QUESTION
V1	ET1994A_0001	Dwelling number	contin	numeric	Dwelling number
V2	ET1994A_0002	Household number (within dwelling)	discrete	numeric	Household number (within dwelling)
V3	ET1994A_0004	Number of households in dwelling	discrete	numeric	Number of households in dwelling
V4	ET1994A_0005	Number of persons in dwelling	discrete	numeric	Number of persons in dwelling
V5	ET1994A_0006	Number of persons in household	discrete	numeric	Number of persons in household
V6	ET1994A_0016	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	discrete	numeric	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household
V7	ET1994A_0036	Urban or rural status	discrete	numeric	Section I: Area identification 1. Region/killil ____ 2. Zone ____ 3. Wereda ____ 4. Town ____ 5. Sub city/keftegna ____ 6. Supervision area ____ 7. Farmer association/kebele ____ 8. Enumeration area ____
V8	ET1994A_0040	Type of residence	discrete	numeric	Section II: Type of residence and housing unit particulars 9. Type residence [] 1 Conventional household [] 2 Hotel/hostel [] 3 Other collective quarters [] 4 Nomadic [] 5 Homeless 10. Housing unit serial number ____ 11. Housing units number sub number ____ 12. Household serial number ____
V9	ET1994A_0043	Weight	discrete	numeric	Weight
V10	ET1994A_0044	Information on rural households	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 29. Will housing unit information be collected? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
V11	ET1994A_0045	Housing type (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 40. What is the type of housing unit? [] 1 Conventional [] 2 Improvised [] 3 Mobile [] 4 Other (specify) ____
V12	ET1994A_0046	Main wall material (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 41. What is the major material used for the construction of the wall of the housing unit? [] 1 Wood and mud [] 2 Wood and thatch [] 3 Reed/bamboo [] 4 Stone and mud [] 5 Stone and cement [] 6 Hollow blocks [] 7 Bricks [] 8 Other/specify ____

V13	ET1994A_0047	Main roof material (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 42. What is the major material used [in the] construction of the major part of the roof of the housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Corrugated iron sheet <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Thatch <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Wood and mud <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Bamboo or reed <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Other/specify ____
V14	ET1994A_0048	Source of drinking water (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 43. What is the major source of drinking water for the members of this housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Tap <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Protected well or spring <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Unprotected well or spring <input type="checkbox"/> 4 River/lake/pond
V15	ET1994A_0049	Rooms in the dwelling (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 44. How many rooms are there in the housing unit? __
V16	ET1994A_0050	Type of toilet (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 45. What type of toilet facility does the housing unit have? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 No toilet facility <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Pit or flush toilet
V17	ET1994A_0051	Bedroom shared with domestic animals (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 46. Do domestic animals spend the night in the room(s) where members spend the night? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
V18	ET1994A_0052	Type of kitchen (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 47. What type of kitchen does the housing unit have? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Has a room mainly used as a kitchen <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Uses as a kitchen a room where members spend the night <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Uses as a kitchen a room where livestock spend the night <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Has no kitchen
V19	ET1994A_0053	Fuel for cooking (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 48. What type of fuel is used for cooking in the housing unit? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Firewood/leaves <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Dung/manure <input type="checkbox"/> 3 Charcoal <input type="checkbox"/> 4 Kerosene <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Others/specify ____ <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Uses no fuel
V20	ET1994A_0054	Radio (rural households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.] 49. Is there a radio in this housing unit? ____
V21	ET1994A_0055	Information on urban households	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 39. Will housing unit information be collected? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
V22	ET1994A_0056	Households in dwelling (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 40. What is the total number of households living in the housing unit? ____
V23	ET1994A_0057	Males in household (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 41. What is the total number of members of household(s) living in the housing unit? ____
V24	ET1994A_0058	Females in household (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 41. What is the total number of members of household(s) living in the housing unit? ____

V25	ET1994A_0060	Housing type (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 42. What is the type of housing unit? [] 1 Permanent [] 2 Improvised [] 3 Mobile [] 4 Other (specify) ____
V26	ET1994A_0061	Building type (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 43. What is the type of building in which the housing unit is found? [] 0 Single level detached [] 1 Single level 2 units attached [] 2 Single level 3-5 units attached [] 3 Single level 6 or more units attached [] 4 One or more stories detached [] 5 One or more stories 2-3 units attached [] 6 One or more stories 4-6 units attached [] 7 One or more stories 7-10 units attached [] 8 One or more stories 11 or more units attached
V27	ET1994A_0062	Housing age (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 44. How many years ago was the housing unit built? [] 1 Less than five years [] 2 5-9 years [] 3 10-14 years [] 4 15-19 years [] 5 20 years or more
V28	ET1994A_0063	Main wall material (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 45. What is the major material used for the construction of the wall of the housing unit? [] 1 Wood and mud [] 2 Wood and thatch [] 3 Reed/bamboo [] 4 Stone and mud [] 5 Stone and cement [] 6 Hollow blocks [] 7 Bricks [] 8 Other/specify ____
V29	ET1994A_0064	Main roof material (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 46. What is the major material used in the construction of the major part of the roof of the housing unit? [] 1 Corrugated iron sheet [] 2 Thatch [] 3 Wood and mud [] 4 Bamboo or reed [] 5 Other/specify ____
V30	ET1994A_0065	Main ceiling material (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 47. What is the major material used for the construction of the major parts of the ceiling of the housing unit? [] 1 None [] 2 Fabrics [] 3 Chip wood/hardboard [] 4 Wooden [] 5 Concrete/cement [] 6 Other/specify ____
V31	ET1994A_0066	Main floor material (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 48. What is the major material used for the construction of the floor of the housing unit? [] 1 Mud [] 2 Wood tiles [] 3 Cement concrete [] 4 Plastic tiles [] 5 Cement brick tiles [] 6 Bamboo or reed [] 7 Other/specify ____
V32	ET1994A_0067	Rooms in the dwelling (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 49. How many rooms are there in the housing unit? ____
V33	ET1994A_0068	Dwelling tenure (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 50. What is the type of tenure of the housing unit? [] 1 Owner occupied [] 2 Rented from Kebele [] 3 Rented from Public Housing Agency [] 4 Rented from other organization [] 5 Paying difference in rent [] 6 Rented from private household [] 7 Rent free
V34	ET1994A_0069	Monthly rent amount (in Birr, urban households)	contin	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 51. If rented, what is the monthly amount of rent in Birr? ____

V35	ET1994A_0070	Source of drinking water (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 52. What is the main source of drinking water for the members of this housing unit? [] 1 Tap inside the house [] 2 Tap in compound, private [] 3 Tap in compound, shared [] 4 Tap outside compound/from private tap, public tap, other organization (bought or free of charge) [] 5 Protected well or spring [] 6 Unprotected well or spring [] 7 River/lake/pond
V36	ET1994A_0071	Type of kitchen (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 53. What type of kitchen does the housing unit have? [] 1 No kitchen [] 2 Modern kitchen private [] 3 Modern kitchen shared [] 4 Traditional kitchen private [] 5 Traditional kitchen shared
V37	ET1994A_0072	Fuel for cooking (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 54. What type of fuel is used for cooking in the housing unit? [] 01 Uses no fuel [] 02 Electricity [] 03 Gas [] 04 Kerosene [] 05 Charcoal [] 06 Firewood/leaves/sawdust [] 07 Dung/manure [] 08 Firewood and charcoal [] 09 Firewood and dung [] 10 Firewood and kerosene [] 11 Firewood and gas [] 12 Electricity and kerosene [] 13 Electricity and firewood [] 14 Electricity and charcoal [] 15 Electricity and gas [] 16 Others/specify ____
V38	ET1994A_0073	Type of bathroom (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Type of bathroom (urban households)
V39	ET1994A_0074	Type of toilet (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 56. What type of toilet facility does the housing unit have? [] 1 No toilet facility [] 2 Flush toilet private [] 3 Flush toilet shared [] 4 Pit private [] 5 Pit shared
V40	ET1994A_0075	Type of lighting (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 57. What type of lighting has the housing unit? [] 1 Electricity/meter private [] 2 electricity/meter shared [] 3 Lantern [] 4 Kerosene [] 5 Other/specify ____
V41	ET1994A_0076	Radio (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 58. Is there a radio in this housing unit? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
V42	ET1994A_0077	Telephone (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 59. Is there a telephone in this housing unit? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
V43	ET1994A_0078	Television (urban households)	discrete	numeric	Section V: Detailed information on housing unit [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.] 60. Is there a television in this housing unit? [] 1 Yes [] 2 No
V44	RECTYPE	Record type	discrete	character	
V45	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	discrete	numeric	
V46	YEAR	Year	discrete	numeric	
V47	SERIAL	Household serial number	contin	numeric	
V48	TV	Television set	discrete	numeric	
V49	RADIO	Radio in household	discrete	numeric	
V50	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	contin	numeric	

V51	GEOLEV1	1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	discrete	numeric
V52	GEOLEV2	2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time]	discrete	numeric
V53	GEO1_ET	Ethiopia, Region 1994 - 2007 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	discrete	numeric
V54	GEO1_ET1994	Ethiopia, Region 1994 [Level 1, GIS]	discrete	numeric
V55	GEO2_ET	Ethiopia, Zone 1994 - 2007 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS]	discrete	numeric
V56	GEO2_ET1994	Ethiopia, Zone 1994 [Level 2, GIS]	discrete	numeric
V57	WERDET	Ethiopia, Wereda 1994 - 2007 [Level 3; inconsistent boundaries, harmonized by name]	discrete	numeric
V58	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	discrete	numeric
V59	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	discrete	numeric
V60	URBAN	Urban-rural status	discrete	numeric
V61	WATSUP	Water supply	discrete	numeric
V62	PHONE	Telephone availability	discrete	numeric
V63	NFAMS	Number of families in household	discrete	numeric
V64	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	discrete	numeric
V65	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	discrete	numeric
V66	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	discrete	numeric
V67	COUNTRY	Country	discrete	numeric
V68	ELECTRIC	Electricity	discrete	numeric
V69	OWNERSHIP	Ownership of dwelling [general version]	discrete	numeric
V70	OWNERSHIPD	Ownership of dwelling [detailed version]	discrete	numeric
V71	FUELCOOK	Cooking fuel	discrete	numeric
V72	ROOMS	Number of rooms	discrete	numeric



V73	BATH	Bathing facilities	discrete	numeric	
V74	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	discrete	numeric	
V75	SUBSAMP	Subsample number	discrete	numeric	
V76	KITCHEN	Kitchen or cooking facilities	discrete	numeric	
V77	TOILET	Toilet	discrete	numeric	
V78	FLOOR	Floor material	discrete	numeric	
V79	ROOF	Roof material	discrete	numeric	
V80	HHTYPE	Household classification	discrete	numeric	
V81	HHWT	Household weight	contin	numeric	
V82	AGESTRUCT2	Age of structure, coded from intervals	discrete	numeric	
V83	ET1994A_0079	Strata	contin	numeric	Strata
V84	WALL	Wall or building material	discrete	numeric	
V85	STRATA	Strata identifier	contin	numeric	
V86	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	contin	numeric	

**ETH1994-P-H**

Content	Person records
Cases	0
Variable(s)	104
Structure	Type: relational Keys: PERNUM(Person number), SERIAL(Household serial number [person version])
Version	Version 6.4, IPUMS sample
Producer	Minnesota Population Center
Missing Data	

**Variables**

ID	NAME	LABEL	TYPE	FORMAT	QUESTION
V87	ET1994A_0003	Person number (within household)	discrete	numeric	Person number (within household)
V88	ET1994A_0401	Residence status	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 15. Residence status [] Resident present [] Resident absent [] Visitor
V89	ET1994A_0402	Relationship to household head	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 16. Relationship to head of household [] 0 Head [] 1 Spouse [] 2 Son/daughter of head and spouse [] 3 Son/daughter of head [] 4 Son/daughter of spouse [] 5 Mother or father of head/spouse [] 6 Brother or sister of head/spouse [] 7 Other relatives [] 8 Non relatives
V90	ET1994A_0403	Sex	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 17. What is [person]'s sex? [] 1 Male [] 2 Female
V91	ET1994A_0404	Age	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 18. Age What is [person]'s age? Enter in completed years. If [person]'s age is less than one year, enter 00 in the column. _ _
V92	ET1994A_0405	Religion	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 19. Religion What is [person]'s religion? [] 0 Orthodox [] 1 Protestant [] 2 Catholic [] 3 Muslim/Islam [] 4 Traditionalist [] 5 Traditional [] 6 Others ____ (specify)
V93	ET1994A_0406	Mother tongue	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Language
V94	ET1994A_0407	Second language	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Language
V95	ET1994A_0408	Ethnic group	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Language
V96	ET1994A_0409	Marital status	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 33. Marital status [] 1 Never married [] 2 Married/currently married [] 3 Divorced [] 4 Widowed
V97	ET1994A_0410	Person weight	discrete	numeric	Person weight
V98	ET1994A_0411	Duration of continuous residence in Wereda	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Migration status 23. What is the number of years [person] has continuously lived in rural part of this Woreda? ____

V99	ET1994A_0412	Urban status of place of previous residence	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Migration status 24. If [person]'s previous residence is urban, write town, if it was rural, write "rural." Ask only for codes 0-7 in Column 23.
V100	ET1994A_0413	Disability	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 25. Disability status Is there a member of a household who is physically or mentally disabled? If yes, state the type. ____
V101	ET1994A_0414	Grade or educational level of enrollment in school	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Five years and above [Questions 26-27 were asked of resident members age 5+.] Educational status 26. Enter grade enrolled for those now attending school 97=Attended school in the past 98=Never attended school __
V102	ET1994A_0415	Education level completed	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Five years and above [Questions 26-27 were asked of resident members age 5+.] Educational status 26. Enter grade enrolled for those now attending school 97=Attended school in the past 98=Never attended school __
V103	ET1994A_0416	Economically active	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for members aged ten years above [Questions 28-33 were asked of resident members age 10+.] Economic activity [For rural areas] 28. Was [person] engaged in productive activity during the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No [For urban areas] 28. Was [person] engaged in productive work during the last seven days? If yes, write the number of days worked. If no, write "0". <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes _____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
V104	ET1994A_0417	Worked in the last 12 months (rural areas only)	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for members aged ten years above [Questions 28-33 were asked of resident members age 10+.] Economic activity [For rural areas] 28. Was [person] engaged in productive activity during the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No [For urban areas] 28. Was [person] engaged in productive work during the last seven days? If yes, write the number of days worked. If no, write "0". <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes _____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No
V105	ET1994A_0418	Number of days worked in the last week (urban areas only)	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members [For rural areas] 28. Was [person] engaged in productive activity during the last 12 months? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No [For urban areas] 28. Was [person] engaged in productive work during the last seven days? If yes, write the number of days worked. If no, write "0". <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yes _____ <input type="checkbox"/> 2 No

V106	ET1994A_0419	Reason for not working (last 12 months)	discrete	numeric	<p>Section III: Detailed particulars of household members 29. Reason for not working If did not work (Col. 28 code 2), what was the reason for not working? _____ [For urban area]</p> <p>29. For those who have been engaged in productive work during the last seven day (column 28 code 1-7), unemployed with previous experiences (column 29 code 2) and for those who had worked but did not work during the last seven days (column 29 code 03). If did not work reason for not working. Ask those reported " No" in column 28 reasons for not being engaged in productive activity during most of last 12 months and enter the appropriate code in the space provided. <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Unemployed without work experience <input type="checkbox"/> 02 unemployed with work experience <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Had work but did not work <input type="checkbox"/> 04 students <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Unpaid family workers (individual homeworkers, house wife) <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Disables <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Too young <input type="checkbox"/> 08 Pensioners, etc. <input type="checkbox"/> 09 Prostitute <input type="checkbox"/> 10 others For those who have been engaged in productive activity for most of the time (code 01 in column 28), unemployed with previous work experience (code 02 in column 29) and for those who had work but didn't work during the last 12 months (code 03 in column 29).</p>
V107	ET1994A_0420	Occupation	discrete	numeric	<p>Section III: Detailed particulars of household members [Questions 30-32 were asked for person's age 10+ who were engaged in economic activity, unemployed with previous work experience, or had work but did not work in the last 12 months.] 30. What was the main occupation? ____</p>
V108	ET1994A_0421	Industry	discrete	numeric	<p>Section III: Detailed particulars of household members [Questions 30-32 were asked for person's age 10+ who were engaged in economic activity, unemployed with previous work experience, or had work but did not work in the last 12 months.] 31. Major product or service of establishment ____</p>
V109	ET1994A_0422	Status in employment	discrete	numeric	<p>Section III: Detailed particulars of household members [Questions 30-32 were asked for person's age 10+ who were engaged in economic activity, unemployed with previous work experience, or had work but did not work in the last 12 months.] 32. Status _____ [For urban area] 32. The following codes are used to enter status of the person <input type="checkbox"/> 01 Employer <input type="checkbox"/> 02 Self employed <input type="checkbox"/> 03 Government employees <input type="checkbox"/> 04 Private employees <input type="checkbox"/> 05 Members of Agricultural or industrial cooperatives <input type="checkbox"/> 06 Unpaid family workers <input type="checkbox"/> 07 Others</p>
V110	ET1994A_0423	Male children ever born living at home	discrete	numeric	<p>Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive 34. What is the number of children living at home? __ Male __ Female</p>

V111	ET1994A_0424	Female children ever born living at home	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive 34. What is the number of children living at home? __ Male __ Female
V112	ET1994A_0425	Male children ever born living elsewhere	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive 35. What is the number of children living elsewhere? __ Male __ Female
V113	ET1994A_0426	Female children ever born living elsewhere	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive 35. What is the number of children living elsewhere? __ Male __ Female
V114	ET1994A_0427	Male children dead	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive 36. What is the number of children dead? __ Male __ Female
V115	ET1994A_0428	Female children dead	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive 36. What is the number of children dead? __ Male __ Female
V116	ET1994A_0429	Total children ever born	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive 37. What is the total number of children ever born alive? __
V117	ET1994A_0430	Live births in last 12 months	discrete	numeric	Section III: Detailed particulars of household members Asked for women aged 10 years and above [Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.] Total number of children ever born alive Births in the last 12 months 38. Have you given live birth during the last 12 months? If yes, enter the number of live births, otherwise enter '0.' __
V118	PERNUM	Person number	contin	numeric	
V119	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	contin	numeric	
V120	POPLOC	Father's location in household	contin	numeric	
V121	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	contin	numeric	
V122	PARRULE	Rule for linking parent	discrete	numeric	
V123	SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	discrete	numeric	
V124	STEPMOM	Probable stepmother	discrete	numeric	
V125	STEPPOP	Probable stepfather	discrete	numeric	
V126	POLYMAL	Man with more than one wife linked	discrete	numeric	

V127	POLY2ND	Woman is second or higher order wife	discrete	numeric
V128	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	contin	numeric
V129	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	discrete	numeric
V130	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	discrete	numeric
V131	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	discrete	numeric
V132	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	discrete	numeric
V133	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	discrete	numeric
V134	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	discrete	numeric
V135	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	discrete	numeric
V136	AGE	Age	discrete	numeric
V137	SEX	Sex	discrete	numeric
V138	MARST	Marital status [general version]	discrete	numeric
V139	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	discrete	numeric
V140	CHBORN	Children ever born	discrete	numeric
V141	POLYGAM	Polygamous union	discrete	numeric
V142	CLASSWK	Status in employment (class of worker) [general version]	discrete	numeric
V143	CLASSWKD	Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version]	discrete	numeric
V144	CHBORNF	Number of female children ever born	discrete	numeric
V145	CHBORNM	Number of male children ever born	discrete	numeric
V146	CHSURVF	Number of female children surviving	discrete	numeric
V147	CHSURVM	Number of male children surviving	discrete	numeric
V148	CHDEAD	Number of children dead	discrete	numeric
V149	HOMEFEM	Number of own female children in household	discrete	numeric
V150	AWAYFEM	Number of own female children living elsewhere	discrete	numeric
V151	AWAYMALE	Number of own male children living elsewhere	discrete	numeric
V152	HOMEMALE	Number of own male children in household	discrete	numeric
V153	RELIGION	Religion [general version]	discrete	numeric
V154	RELIGIOND	Religion [detailed version]	discrete	numeric
V155	BIRTHSLYR	Number of births last year	discrete	numeric

V156	HOMECHILD	Number of own children in household	discrete	numeric
V157	AWAYCHILD	Number of own children living elsewhere	discrete	numeric
V158	CHDEADFEM	Number of female children dead	discrete	numeric
V159	CHDEADMALE	Number of male children dead	discrete	numeric
V160	AGE2	Age, grouped into intervals	discrete	numeric
V161	SCHOOL	School attendance	discrete	numeric
V162	LIT	Literacy	discrete	numeric
V163	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	discrete	numeric
V164	OCC	Occupation, unrecoded	contin	numeric
V165	INDGEN	Industry, general recode	discrete	numeric
V166	IND	Industry, unrecoded	contin	numeric
V167	DAYSWRK	Days worked last week	discrete	numeric
V168	DISEMP	Employment disability	discrete	numeric
V169	DISBLND	Blind or vision-impaired	discrete	numeric
V170	DISDEAF	Deaf or hearing-impaired	discrete	numeric
V171	DISMUTE	Mute or speech impaired	discrete	numeric
V172	DISLOWR	Disability affecting lower extremities	discrete	numeric
V173	DISUPPR	Disability affecting upper extremities	discrete	numeric
V174	DISABLED	Disability status	discrete	numeric
V175	MIGYRS1	Years residing in current locality	discrete	numeric
V176	RESIDENT	Residence status: de facto, de jure	discrete	numeric
V177	ISCO88A	Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit	discrete	numeric
V178	PERWT	Person weight	contin	numeric
V179	SPEAKENG	Speaks English	discrete	numeric
V180	EDUCET	Educational attainment, Ethiopia	discrete	numeric
V181	MTONGET	Mother tongue, Ethiopia	discrete	numeric
V182	CHSURV	Children surviving	discrete	numeric
V183	YRSCHOOL	Years of schooling	discrete	numeric
V184	EDATTAIN	Educational attainment, international recode [general version]	discrete	numeric
V185	EDATTAIND	Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version]	discrete	numeric
V186	YEARP	Year [person version]	contin	numeric
V187	SAMPLEP	IPUMS sample identifier [person version]	contin	numeric

V188	SERIAL	Household serial number [person version]	contin	numeric
V189	COUNTRYP	Country [person version]	contin	numeric
V190	RECTYPEP	Record type [person version]	discrete	character





## Dwelling number (ET1994A\_0001)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 7  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the dwelling number.

### Universe

All records

### Literal question

Dwelling number

## Household number (within dwelling) (ET1994A\_0002)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-24

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the household number (within dwelling).

### Universe

All records

### Literal question

Household number (within dwelling)

## Number of households in dwelling (ET1994A\_0004)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-46

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the number of households in dwelling.

### Universe

All records

### Literal question

Number of households in dwelling

## Number of persons in dwelling (ET1994A\_0005)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-30

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the number of persons in dwelling.

**Universe**

All records

**Literal question**

Number of persons in dwelling

## Number of persons in household (ET1994A\_0006)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-30

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the number of persons in the household.

**Universe**

All records

**Literal question**

Number of persons in household

## Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household (ET1994A\_0016)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-2

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates if the dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

**Universe**

All records

**Literal question**

Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household

## Urban or rural status (ET1994A\_0036)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the urban or rural status.

### Universe

All households

### Literal question

Section I: Area identification

1. Region/killil \_\_\_\_
2. Zone \_\_\_\_
3. Wereda \_\_\_\_
4. Town \_\_\_\_
5. Sub city/keftegna \_\_\_\_
6. Supervision area \_\_\_\_
7. Farmer association/kebele \_\_\_\_
8. Enumeration area \_\_\_\_

### Interviewer instructions

Section 1: Area identification

Columns 4 and 5: Town and Keftegna

For enumeration areas found in a town, take the town names and keftegna codes from the EA map and record them appropriately. For enumeration areas found in the rural areas, put a dash mark.

## Type of residence (ET1994A\_0040)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-5

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the type of residence.

### Universe

All households

### Literal question

Section II: Type of residence and housing unit particulars

9. Type residence

- ☐ 1 Conventional household
- ☐ 2 Hotel/hostel
- ☐ 3 Other collective quarters
- ☐ 4 Nomadic
- ☐ 5 Homeless

10. Housing unit serial number \_\_\_\_

11. Housing units number sub number \_\_\_\_

12. Household serial number \_\_\_\_

### Interviewer instructions

Column 11: Purpose of the housing unit

During listing, each and every housing unit is coded according to its purpose. The following codes are used to distinguish housing units by their purpose:

- 1 = only for residential purposes
- 2 = for residential and enterprise purposes
- 3 = hotel/hostel
- 4 = other collective quarters
- 5 = other enterprise
- 6 = unoccupied
- 7 = under construction

Description for codes 1 through 7 is given below:

#### 1. Only for residential purposes

A housing unit is said to be used for residential purposes if and only if it is separate and independent and no other activities such as commercial, manufacturing, business, etc. are done in it. On this basis, during listing if a housing unit is used for only residence of conventional household members, then write the purpose and enter code 1 in the given card column.

#### 2. For residential and enterprise purposes

During listing if the housing unit serves partially a residential purpose and partially an enterprise purpose, then describe the purpose and enter code 2 in the card column. For instance, in a residential housing unit, if there is additional activity such as selling of local drinks like Tella, Teji, or Katikala, code 2 is entered in the card column. However, if these two activities are done in two separate and independent housing units each of the housing unit could be listed in a separate row and given different housing unit serial number in column 9.

A description of an enterprise is given below. The code for partial residential and partial enterprise does not include hotel/hostel and other collective quarters.

Enterprise: an establishment which has its own fixed place and address, mostly managed by one or more private owners, that is in engaged in service-rendering, business or manufacturing activities. For example, establishments engaged in manufacturing of shoes, bread, textiles, etc. The repair of shoes, transport, health, education, restaurant, bars, supermarkets, etc. are service-rendering enterprises.

According to the above definition given for enterprise the purpose of a housing unit could be classified as partial residential and enterprise, if and only if, at least one member of the household resides in it and runs one or more formal or informal business activities in the same housing unit. For example a housing unit could be used as:

Residence and selling of local drinks like tella, teji, etc.  
 Residence and selling of food  
 Residence and weaving  
 Residence and kiosks  
 Residence and pottery  
 Residence and metal work  
 Residence and manufacturing and repair of shoes  
 Residence and office works, etc.

Even if the owner of the enterprise/establishment does not live in the housing unit, as long as employees or other individuals live in the housing unit, the purpose of the housing unit could be classified as partial residential and enterprise.

#### Collective quarter

A collective quarter is a premise (a housing unit, a building or a compound) in which a number of unrelated or related persons reside together, and share common facilities. It includes hotels, hostels, boarding schools, orphanages, homes for the elderly, children's homes, prisons, military barracks, monasteries, work camps, rehabilitation centers, etc. It is important to note that in the premises of some collective quarters there may be private households.

#### 3. Hotel/hostel

A hotel is an enterprise which provides:

- a. Food and drinks service or
- b. Drinks and bed room service or
- c. Food, drinks and bed room services or
- d. Only bed room services

Even if it doesn't fulfill the criteria listed from above, as long as there are people who live in it and share common facilities we can classify it as hotel/hostel.

If it doesn't fulfill at least one of the criteria listed above and if it is not a collective quarter enter code 5.

A hostel is a structure in which many people live differently from regular households in one or more housing units and share common facilities like water, electricity, etc. together and could be administered by one manager.

Hotel/hostel residents are those people who do not have another place to live and do not cook their food in the room where they are living in. On the contrary, if they cook their food in their room, they should be classified as regular households.

In a hotel/hostel, if there are residents who live independently and cook their own food in the housing unit and live as regular households they should be listed separately from the hotel/hostel residents.

For example, if the owner of the hotel lives separately from the hotel residents with his/her family in the hotel by cooking his/her own food, then the owner with his/her family will be listed in a column 9 of the listing form and the hotel residents are listed separately. The private households who live in the hostel will have separate housing unit serial numbers.

#### 4. Other collective quarters

Other collective quarters are, excluding hotels/hostels, premises where a number of unrelated or related persons reside together, and share common facilities. These include prisons, boarding schools, hospitals, military barracks, orphanages, homes for elderly, children's home, monasteries, etc.

Remember there could be regular households in a compound of other collective quarters.

Sometimes in big enterprises there might be collective quarters. In this case, the enterprise and the collective quarter are assigned different housing unit serial numbers in column 9 of the listing form. For other collective quarters code 4 should be entered in the corresponding card column.

#### 5. Other enterprise

Other enterprise includes manufacturing industries, business centers, government offices, churches and mosques (excluding individual praying rooms), bars which do not have bedrooms, supermarkets, garages, stores, schools, etc. (excluding hotels/hostels and other collective quarters).

During listing, if the housing unit serves as the one of the enterprises mentioned above, code 5 should be entered in the card column.

## Weight (ET1994A\_0043)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-150

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the household weight.

The data file is a combination of 10 and 2% samples by region in Ethiopia. Most regions were sampled at 10%. Affar and Somali regions consist of only 2% samples. Weighting accounts for the differing sample densities in the two areas. See sample design documentation for more information.

### Universe

All households

### Literal question

Weight

## Information on rural households (ET1994A\_0044)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-3

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the information on rural households.

### Universe

All households

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

29. Will housing unit information be collected?

- ☐ 1 Yes  
☐ 2 No

### Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there are more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the households reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 39: (Enumerator), Will housing information be collected?

1 = Yes

2 = No

As mentioned earlier if more than one household are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking only one of the households. In this question, code "1" is circled and entered in the given space for the household for which housing information shall be collected. On the other hand for the other households living in the same housing unit and inmates of collective quarters and hotel/hostel, code "2" will be entered and the rest housing questions (column 40 - 49) are left blank.

## Housing type (rural households) (ET1994A\_0045)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the housing type (rural households).

### Universe

Rural households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

40. What is the type of housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Conventional
- ☐ 2 Improvised
- ☐ 3 Mobile
- ☐ 4 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 40: What is the type of the housing unit?

In Ethiopia the way housing units are built vary from place to place and, thus, the enumerator should seriously consider the description provided below in this regards.

1= Permanent housing unit: A housing unit is said to be permanent if it is built from stone, bricks, hollow bricks or other materials to serve for many years.

2 = Temporary housing unit: A housing unit is said to be temporary if it is built for temporary residence by using wood poles and with walls and roofs made from items such as cartoon, plastic sheet, corrugated iron, etc. An example of temporary housing unit could be a tent, if there are households residing in it. The enumerator should be very cautious not skip temporary housing units and the households residing in them.

3 = Mobile housing unit: A housing unit is said to be mobile if it is built in such a way that the household residing in it can carry it from place to place. Housing units of nomadic people can be taken as an example.

4 = Others: If the housing unit is different from the ones listed above, the enumerator should circle and enter this code.

## Main wall material (rural households) (ET1994A\_0046)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0



**Description**

This variable indicates the main wall material (rural households).

**Universe**

Rural households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit

[This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

41. What is the major material used for the construction of the wall of the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Wood and mud
- ☐ 2 Wood and thatch
- ☐ 3 Reed/bamboo
- ☐ 4 Stone and mud
- ☐ 5 Stone and cement
- ☐ 6 Hollow blocks
- ☐ 7 Bricks
- ☐ 8 Other/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 41: What is the major material used for the construction of the wall of the housing unit?

Pg 86

In this question the material with which the wall of the housing unit is majority built is asked and the correct code among the given alternatives is circled and entered. If the type of material with which the wall is made is not found among the given alternatives, the enumerator shall circle code 8.

- 1 = Wood and mud
- 2 = Wood and thatch
- 3 = Bamboo/reed
- 4 = Stone and mud
- 5 = Stone and cement
- 6 = Hollow bricks
- 7 = Bricks
- 8 = Others

## Main roof material (rural households) (ET1994A\_0047)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the main roof material (rural households).

**Universe**

Rural households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

42. What is the major material used [in the] construction of the major part of the roof of the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Corrugated iron sheet
- ☐ 2 Thatch
- ☐ 3 Wood and mud
- ☐ 4 Bamboo or reed
- ☐ 5 Other/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 42: What is the major material used for the construction of the major part of the roof of the housing unit?

The roof is the upper part and cover of the housing unit resting on the walls, which protects the housing unit from rain, wind, etc. In this question, the material with which the majority of the roof of the housing unit is made is asked and the correct code among the given alternatives is circled and entered in the space provided. If the material with which the roof is made is other than the ones listed, code 5 should be circled and entered.

- 1 = Corrugated iron sheet
- 2 = Thatch
- 3 = Wood and mud
- 4 = Bamboo/Reed
- 5 = Other

## Source of drinking water (rural households) (ET1994A\_0048)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the source of drinking water (rural households).

**Universe**

Rural households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

43. What is the major source of drinking water for the members of this housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Tap
- ☐ 2 Protected well or spring
- ☐ 3 Unprotected well or spring
- ☐ 4 River/lake/pond

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there are more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the households reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 43: What is the main source of drinking water for the residents of this housing unit?

The purpose of this question is to know the major source from which the household gets its drinking water. If the sources are more than one the enumerator should further ask the

Pg 87

respondent to identify him the main one and he should circle the correct code among the possible alternatives given below and enter the code in the given card column.

- 1 = Tap
- 2 = Protected well or spring
- 3 = Unprotected well or spring
- 4 = River/lake/ pond.

## Rooms in the dwelling (rural households) (ET1994A\_0049)

File: ETH1994-H-H

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-9	
Description	
This variable indicates the number of rooms in the dwelling (rural households).	
Universe	
Rural households with information collected	
Literal question	

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

44. How many rooms are there in the housing unit?

--

### Interviewer instructions

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 44: How many rooms are in the housing unit?

A room in a housing unit is said to be a room if it is surrounded by walls, if it has a height of at least 2 meters measures from its floor to its roof, and if it has an area of at least 4 square meters that can accommodate an adult's bed. In this question the total number of rooms that the household is used for various purposes is required and thus, the enumerator should note that the definition given above is valid for housing units having more than one room.

Therefore, bedrooms, living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, and others, are considered as rooms. However bath rooms, toilets, corridors, and verandas should not be considered as rooms even if they satisfy the definition of a room. In addition, a manger is also not considered as a room.

For housing units used for both residence and enterprise, the rooms, serving both purposes are considered excluding the one used for enterprise purpose only.

A space to write the number of rooms is provided in the questionnaire and the enumerator should enter the number in the card column provided. The answer for this question shall never be "0" since the housing unit the household is residing is considered as a housing unit if it has at least one room in it. If the number of rooms are 8 and above write 8 in the given space.

## Type of toilet (rural households) (ET1994A\_0050)

### File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

#### Description

This variable indicates the type of toilet (rural households).

### Universe

Rural households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit

[This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

45. What type of toilet facility does the housing unit have?

- ☐ 1 No toilet facility
- ☐ 2 Pit or flush toilet

### Interviewer instructions

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 45: What type of toilet facility does the housing unit have?

In this question, the interest is to know the type of toilet facility that the housing units have and also to know the distribution of housing units that do not have such facilities. It is a known fact that the availability of toilet faculty is a very crucial element to prevent and control disease

Pg 88

transmission and to improve the health status of the society. The data generated from this question can thus be used as an important health indicator.

Therefore, the enumerator shall circle the appropriate code from the given choice below. In addition, if a toilet facility is no more functioning for various reasons and it is not in a position to be maintained and put back to service then the housing unit is considered as not having the facility.

- 1 = No toilet facility
- 2 = Pit or flush toilet

Bedroom shared with domestic animals (rural households)  
(ET1994A\_0051)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates if the bedroom is shared with domestic animals (rural households).

### Universe

Rural households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

46. Do domestic animals spend the night in the room(s) where members spend the night?

- ☐ 1 Yes  
☐ 2 No

### Interviewer instructions

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 46: Do domestic animals spend the night in the room(s) where the members of the housing units spend the night?

This question helps to measure the health status of the household and to know the extent to which the household is exposed to transmitted diseases primarily caused by animals /chicken, livestock, sheep and goats, horses, donkeys, mules, etc./

Therefore, whether or not members of the household and animals share the same room to spend the night is asked and code 1 is circled if they do, code 2 is circled if not.

- 1 = Yes  
 2 = No

If a shepherd or some body else spends the night in the room purposely built for the animals for protection purpose, code 2 should be circled.

# Type of kitchen (rural households) (ET1994A\_0052)

File: ETH1994-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the type of kitchen (rural households).

## Universe

Rural households with information collected

## Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

47. What type of kitchen does the housing unit have?

- ☐ 1 Has a room mainly used as a kitchen
- ☐ 2 Uses as a kitchen a room where members spend the night
- ☐ 3 Uses as a kitchen a room where livestock spend the night
- ☐ 4 Has no kitchen

## Interviewer instructions



## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there are more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the households reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 47: Does the housing unit have a separate kitchen?

A housing unit is said to have a kitchen if it has a room primarily built to serve as a kitchen. Even though such a room at the same time serves men and animals to spend the night as long as it is primarily built to serve as a kitchen and is mostly used as a kitchen, the housing unit shall be considered as having a kitchen. However, if the housing unit has only one room that serves the household members to live in and at the same time to cook their food, then the housing unit is considered as not having a kitchen. In order to assess the health impact of sharing the same

Pg 89

room for living and cooking purposes, the enumerator should give emphasis as to where the kitchen is situated.

The enumerator is, thus, required to circle the correct code among the given choices and enter the code in the given card column.

- 1 = Has a room mainly used as a kitchen
- 2 = Uses a kitchen as a room where members spend the night
- 3 = Uses a kitchen as a room where livestock spend the night
- 4 = Has no kitchen

## Fuel for cooking (rural households) (ET1994A\_0053)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

**Description**

This variable indicates the fuel for cooking (rural households).

**Universe**

Rural households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

48. What type of fuel is used for cooking in the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Firewood/leaves
- ☐ 2 Dung/manure
- ☐ 3 Charcoal
- ☐ 4 Kerosene
- ☐ 5 Others/specify \_\_\_\_
- ☐ 6 Uses no fuel

**Interviewer instructions**

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 48: What type of the cooking energy does the members of the housing unit mostly used?

The type of cooking energy used mostly by the members of the housing is asked and the appropriate code is circled and entered in the space provided.

The type of fuel that the household is using can give an indication on the socio-economic status of the household. In addition some of the fuels mentioned above are harmful to health; such data can also be used to know the health status of the household.

- 1 = Fire woods or leaves
- 2 = Charcoal
- 3 = Charcoal
- 4 = Kerosene
- 5 = Other
- 6 = Uses no fuel

If the members of the housing units used more than one cooking energy or fuel ask the type most of the time they used and circle and enter the right code codes 1 Å- 4. If they are not cooking in the housing unit enter code 5.

Radio (rural households) (ET1994A\_0054)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates if the household has a radio (rural households).

### Universe

Rural households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for rural households.]

49. Is there a radio in this housing unit?

### Interviewer instructions

Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 49: Is there a radio in this housing unit

If the residents of the housing unit have radio circle code 1 and enter this code in the given card column. If there is no radio in the housing unit circle code 2. When we say there is radio in the housing unit, at least one member of the housing unit should have a radio.

1 = Yes  
 2 = No

## Information on urban households (ET1994A\_0055)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-3

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the information on urban households.

**Universe**

All households

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit

[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

39. Will housing unit information be collected?

☐ 1 Yes

☐ 2 No

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 39: (Enumerator), Will housing information be collected?

1 = Yes

2 = No

As mentioned earlier if more than one household are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking only one of the household. In this question, code "1" is circled and entered in the given space for the household for which housing information shall be collected. On the other hand for the other household living in the same housing unit and inmates of collective quarters and hotel/hostel, code "2" will be entered and the rest housing questions (column 40 Å- 49) are left blank.

# Households in dwelling (urban households) (ET1994A\_0056)

File: ETH1994-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the number of households in dwelling (urban households).

## Universe

Urban households with information collected

## Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

40. What is the total number of households living in the housing unit?

---

## Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 40: What is the total number of households living in the housing unit

In this section the total number of households living in the housing unit will be recorded in the space provided. For example if the number of households living in the housing unit is '1' or '2' in this column (column 40) '1' or '2' is entered in the card column.

## Males in household (urban households) (ET1994A\_0057)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the number of males in the household (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

41. What is the total number of members of household(s) living in the housing unit?

---

### Interviewer instructions



## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 41: What is the number of members of household(s) living in this housing unit

In this column, the number of members of household(s) living in the housing unit is entered in the given card column by sex.

Separate card columns are given to fill in the numbers by male, female and their total.

## Females in household (urban households) (ET1994A\_0058)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the number of females in the household (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

41. What is the total number of members of household(s) living in the housing unit?

---

### Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 41: What is the number of members of household(s) living in this housing unit

In this column, the number of members of household(s) living in the housing unit is entered in the given card column by sex.

Separate card columns are given to fill in the numbers by male, female and their total.

## Housing type (urban households) (ET1994A\_0060)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the housing type (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

42. What is the type of housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Permanent
- ☐ 2 Improvised
- ☐ 3 Mobile
- ☐ 4 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_

### Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 42: What is the type of the housing unit?

In Ethiopia the way housing units are built vary from place to place and, thus, the enumerator should seriously consider the description provided below in this regards.

Pg 106

1= Permanent housing unit: A housing unit is said to be permanent if it is built from stone, bricks, hollow bricks or other materials to serve for many years.

2 = Temporary housing unit: A housing unit is said to be temporary if it is built for temporary residence by using wood poles and with walls and roofs made from items such as cartoon, plastic sheet, corrugated iron, etc. An example of temporary housing unit could be a tent, if there are households residing in it. The enumerator should be very cautious not skip temporary housing units and the households residing in them.

3 = Mobile housing unit: A housing unit is said to be mobile if it is built in such a way that the household residing in it can carry it from place to place. Housing units of nomadic people can be taken as an example.

4 = Others: If the housing unit is different from the ones listed above, the enumerator should circle and enter this code.

## Building type (urban households) (ET1994A\_0061)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the building type (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

43. What is the type of building in which the housing unit is found?

- ☐ 0 Single level detached
- ☐ 1 Single level 2 units attached
- ☐ 2 Single level 3-5 units attached
- ☐ 3 Single level 6 or more units attached
- ☐ 4 One or more stories detached
- ☐ 5 One or more stories 2-3 units attached
- ☐ 6 One or more stories 4-6 units attached
- ☐ 7 One or more stories 7-10 units attached
- ☐ 8 One or more stories 11 or more units attached

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 43: What is type of building in which the housing unit is found?

The type of building in which the housing unit is found is asked and the obtained information will be recorded to the codes given below. A building can have one or more housing units.

The type of building and their codes are given below and by referring the write code, the given answer code will be circled and entered in the given space.

- 0 = Single level and detached
- 1 = Single level and 2 units attached
- 2 = Single level and 3 - 5 units attached
- 3 = Single level 6 or more units attached
- 4 = One or more stories detached
- 5 = One or more stories, 2 - 3 units attached
- 6 = One or more stories, 4 - 6 units attached
- 7 = One or more stories, 7 - 10 units attached
- 8 = One or more stories, 11 or more units attached

## Housing age (urban households) (ET1994A\_0062)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the housing age (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

44. How many years ago was the housing unit built?

- ☐ 1 Less than five years
- ☐ 2 5-9 years
- ☐ 3 10-14 years
- ☐ 4 15-19 years
- ☐ 5 20 years or more

### Interviewer instructions



## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 44: How many years ago was this housing unit built?

In this question the interest is to know the number of years since the housing unit was built. The enumerator is expected to circle the correct code correspond to the right year or interval and enter in the given card column. If respondents fail to know the exact number of years, the numerator should urge them to give him an approximate year. If some part of the housing unit is built at a certain time and the other part is built at some other time, the enumerator should take the period during which a larger part of the housing unit was built.

- 1= less than 5 years
- 2= 5 to 9 years
- 3= 10 to 14 years
- 4= 15 to 19 years
- 5= 20 years and above

## Main wall material (urban households) (ET1994A\_0063)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the main wall material (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

45. What is the major material used for the construction of the wall of the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Wood and mud
- ☐ 2 Wood and thatch
- ☐ 3 Reed/bamboo
- ☐ 4 Stone and mud
- ☐ 5 Stone and cement
- ☐ 6 Hollow blocks
- ☐ 7 Bricks
- ☐ 8 Other/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 45: What is the major material used for the construction of the wall of the housing unit?

In this column the material with which the wall of the housing unit is majority built is asked and the correct code among the given alternatives is circled and entered in the right column. If the type of material with which the wall is made is not found among the given alternatives, the enumerator shall circle code 8.

- 1 = Wood and mud
- 2 = Wood and thatch
- 3 = Stone and mud
- 4 = Stone and cement
- 5 = Hollow bricks
- 6 = Bricks
- 7 = Bamboo/reed
- 8 = Others

## Main roof material (urban households) (ET1994A\_0064)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the main roof material (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

46. What is the major material used in the construction of the major part of the roof of the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Corrugated iron sheet
- ☐ 2 Thatch
- ☐ 3 Wood and mud
- ☐ 4 Bamboo or reed
- ☐ 5 Other/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 46: What is the major material used for the construction of the major part of the roof of the housing unit?

The roof is the upper part and cover of the housing unit resting on the walls, which protects the housing unit from rain, wind, etc. In this question, the material with which the majority of the roof of the housing unit is made is asked and the correct code among the given alternatives is circled and entered in the given card columns. If the material with which the roof is made is other than the ones listed, code 6 should be circled. If the housing unit is a multi-storied one, the material with which the roof of the top storey is made should be taken for all the housing units beneath.

- 1 = Corrugated iron sheet
- 2 = Concrete/cement
- 3 = Thatch
- 4 = Wood or mud
- 5 = Bamboo/reed
- 6 = Others

## Main ceiling material (urban households) (ET1994A\_0065)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the main ceiling material (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

47. What is the major material used for the construction of the major parts of the ceiling of the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 None
- ☐ 2 Fabrics
- ☐ 3 Chip wood/hardboard
- ☐ 4 Wooden
- ☐ 5 Concrete/cement
- ☐ 6 Other/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 47: What is the major material used for the construction of the major part of the ceiling of the housing unit?

In this question the material with which the ceiling of the housing unit is mostly built is asked and the correct code among the given alternatives is circled and entered in the space provided. If the ceiling is made of more than one item, the item constituting the largest part should be taken. However, if all or most of the rooms of the housing unit do not have a ceiling code one shall be circled. If the item with which the ceiling is made of is other than the ones listed, code 6 shall be circled.

- 1 = None
- 2 = Fabrics
- 3 = Chip wood/Hardboard
- 4 = Wooden
- 5 = Concrete/cement
- 6 = Others

## Main floor material (urban households) (ET1994A\_0066)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the main floor material (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

48. What is the major material used for the construction of the floor of the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Mud
- ☐ 2 Wood tiles
- ☐ 3 Cement concrete
- ☐ 4 Plastic tiles
- ☐ 5 Cement brick tiles
- ☐ 6 Bamboo or reed
- ☐ 7 Other/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**



## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 48: What is the major material used for the construction of the major part of the floor of the housing unit?

In this Column the material with which the floor of the housing unit is made is asked and the correct case among the given alternatives is circled and entered in the given card column. If the floor is made of more than one material, the one constituting the longest part should be taken. And if the material with which the floor is made of is other than the ones listed, code 7 shall be circled.

- 1 = Mud
- 2 = Wood tiles
- 3 = Cement or concrete finish
- 4 = Plastic tiles
- 5 = Cement tile/brick tile
- 6 = Bamboo/reed
- 7 = Other

## Rooms in the dwelling (urban households) (ET1994A\_0067)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the number of rooms in the dwelling (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

49. How many rooms are there in the housing unit?

---

### Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 49: How many rooms are in the housing unit?

A room in a housing unit is said to be a room if it is surrounded by walls, if it has a height of at least 2 meters measures from its floor to its roof, and if it has an area of at least 4 square meters that can accommodate an adult's bed. In this question the total number of rooms that the household is used for various purposes is required and thus, the enumerator should note that the definition given above is valid for housing units having more than one room.

Therefore, bedrooms, living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, and others, are considered as rooms. However bath rooms, toilets, corridors, and verandas should not be considered as rooms even if they satisfy the definition of a room. In addition, a manger is also not considered as a room.

Pg 110

For housing units used for both residence and enterprise, the rooms, serving both purposes are considered excluding the one used for enterprise purpose only.

A space to write the number of rooms is provided in the questionnaire and the enumerator should write the number of rooms as 01, 02, 03, etc. The answer for this question shall never be "00" since the housing unit the household is residing is considered as a housing unit if it has at least one room in it. If the numbers of rooms are 20 and more write 20 in the space provided.

## Dwelling tenure (urban households) (ET1994A\_0068)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the type of ownership of the dwelling (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit

[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

50. What is the type of tenure of the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Owner occupied
- ☐ 2 Rented from Kebele
- ☐ 3 Rented from Public Housing Agency
- ☐ 4 Rented from other organization
- ☐ 5 Paying difference in rent
- ☐ 6 Rented from private household
- ☐ 7 Rent free

### Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 50: What is the type of tenure of the housing unit?

This refers to how the residents hold the housing unit and there are various possibilities for such a case. A housing unit is said to be privately owned by the members of the household/residents of none of them pay any money in the form of rent. The housing unit may be rented from Kebele, Rental Houses Agency or from other organization or individual. A case may also arise where individuals pay a rent difference due to the reason that the rent of the housing unit is which they are currently residing is higher than the rent of the housing unit they used to live in before. Such housing unit is also considered as rented. The relevant code is circled and entered in the space provided.

A housing unit is also said to be held free of rent if it is given to the household without any rent from kebele, government, or other organizations or from relatives, friends, etc.

The enumerator is thus, expected to circle the correct code from the given alternatives.

- 1 = Owner occupied
- 2 = Rented from kebele
- 3 = Rented from Rental Houses Agency
- 4 = Rented from other organization
- 5 = Paying difference in rent
- 6 = Rented from private household
- 7 = Rent free

# Monthly rent amount (in Birr, urban households) (ET1994A\_0069)

File: ETH1994-H-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 4  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the monthly rent amount (in Birr, urban households).

## Universe

Urban households that pay rent for their dwellings

## Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

51. If rented, what is the monthly amount of rent in Birr?

---

## Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 51: If rented, what is the monthly amount of rent in Birr?

If code 2 A- 6 filled in the column 50 the monthly amount of rent paid for the housing unit in Birr will be entered. First write the amount paid in Birr and Cents without rounding off in the

Pg 111

space given as dash "\_\_\_\_", then enter in the card column by rounding to Birr. For example, if the rent amount is 10.50 Birr first write 10.50 Birr in the space provided and enter 0011 in the card column but if the rent is 10.25 Birr write 10.25 Birr in the space provided and enter 0010 in the card column. The card column given for entering the rent is 4 and whenever the monthly rent amount is Birr 9998 and more write 9998 Birr only.

If the housing unit is occupied by two or more than households and all paid rent the amount of rent written is the total amount paid by all occupants.

## Source of drinking water (urban households) (ET1994A\_0070)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the source of drinking water (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit

[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

52. What is the main source of drinking water for the members of this housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Tap inside the house
- ☐ 2 Tap in compound, private
- ☐ 3 Tap in compound, shared
- ☐ 4 Tap outside compound/from private tap, public tap, other organization (bought or free of charge)
- ☐ 5 Protected well or spring
- ☐ 6 Unprotected well or spring
- ☐ 7 River/lake/pond

**Interviewer instructions**



## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that he can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 52: What is the main source of drinking water for the members of this housing unit?

The purpose of this question is to know the major source from which the household gets its drinking water. If the sources are more than one, the enumerator should further ask the respondent to identify the main one and he should circle and enter in the card column the correct code among the possible alternatives given below.

- 1 = Tap inside the house
- 2 = Tap in compounded, private
- 3 = Tap in compounded, shared
- 4 = Tap outside the compound (from private tap, from public tap or other organizations paid or for free)
- 5 = Protected well or spring
- 6 = Unprotected well or spring
- 7 = River/lake/ pond.

N.B: We call a well/spring protected if it satisfies the following.

Pg 112

1. Its surrounding should be properly built by stone and cement
  - a. If it is a well the building should be at least 2 - 4 meters deep in the ground and about 70 cm above the ground level.
  - b. If it is a spring the building should go deeper until a rock or a strong soil as found to serve as the base of the building and the height of the building above the ground level can vary depending on the situations. It should however have an outlet pipe on one side of the building.
2. The well/ spring must have a cover which is made of cement or any other strong material.
3. There should be a properly made diversion to protect the well/ spring from any water flowing to wards it.
3. The distance mentioned above should be by far larger if such contaminating facilities are stalked in higher position reliance to the well/spring.

Thus, if the household gets its drinking water from well/spring satisfying the above points, the enumerator shall circle code 5. Unless it is tap water, any water fetched from rivers or lakes is generally considers as unprotected and code 6 is circled. If the household is using tap water as the source of drinking water, the enumerator should ask the respondents as to where the tap is located and he circle the appropriate answer from the given 4 alternatives. The enumerator should note that the water may be fetched from the source by using human labor or other means.

## Type of kitchen (urban households) (ET1994A\_0071)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the type of kitchen (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

53. What type of kitchen does the housing unit have?

- ☐ 1 No kitchen
- ☐ 2 Modern kitchen private
- ☐ 3 Modern kitchen shared
- ☐ 4 Traditional kitchen private
- ☐ 5 Traditional kitchen shared

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 53: What type of kitchen does the housing unit have?

A housing unit is said to have a kitchen if it has a room primarily built to serve as a kitchen. Even though such a room at the same time serves men and animals to spend the night as long as it is primarily built to serve as a kitchen and is mostly used as a kitchen, the housing unit shall be considered as having a kitchen. However, if the housing unit has only one room that serves the household members to live in and at the sometime to cook their food, then the housing unit is considered as not having a kitchen. In order to assess the health impact of sharing the same room for living and cooking purposes, the enumerator should given emphasis as to where the kitchen is situated.

In Ethiopia, especially in urban areas, we can find both traditional and modern kitchens. Thus, the enumerator should have a clear understanding of the distinctions between the two, as given below, so as to circle and enter the correct code of the given answer.

## Private kitchen:

A kitchen is said to be private if it serves one or more households residing in the housing unit.

## Pg 113

## Shared kitchen:

A kitchen is said to be shared if it is shared with households residing in another housing unit.

## Modern kitchen:

A kitchen is said to be modern if it at least has a pipe water and a sink and in addition if it has one or more of the following items for cooking; electric stove, butane stove, modern wood/charcoal stove, etc.

## Traditional kitchen:

A kitchen is said to be traditional if it has an open or closed stove with/ without a chimney and wood, cow dung, charcoal, leaves,...etc. are used as cooking energy. A traditional kitchen does not have piped water and a sink.

The enumerator is, thus, required to circle the correct code among the given alternatives taking the above points into consideration.

- 1 = No kitchen
- 2 = Modern kitchen, private
- 3 = Modern kitchen, shared
- 4 = Traditional kitchen, private
- 5 = Traditional kitchen, shared

## Fuel for cooking (urban households) (ET1994A\_0072)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the fuel used for cooking (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

54. What type of fuel is used for cooking in the housing unit?

- ☐ 01 Uses no fuel
- ☐ 02 Electricity
- ☐ 03 Gas
- ☐ 04 Kerosene
- ☐ 05 Charcoal
- ☐ 06 Firewood/leaves/sawdust
- ☐ 07 Dung/manure
- ☐ 08 Firewood and charcoal
- ☐ 09 Firewood and dung
- ☐ 10 Firewood and kerosene
- ☐ 11 Firewood and gas
- ☐ 12 Electricity and kerosene
- ☐ 13 Electricity and firewood
- ☐ 14 Electricity and charcoal
- ☐ 15 Electricity and gas
- ☐ 16 Others/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 54: What type of the cooking energy does the members of the housing unit mostly used?

Pg 114

The type of cooking energy the residents of the housing units mostly used is enquired and the correct code will be circled and entered in the card column provided. The possible types of cooking energy are listed with their codes.

- 01 = Uses no fuel (not cooking in the housing unit)
- 02 = Electricity
- 03 = Butane stove/ cylinder
- 04 = Kerosene stove
- 05 = Charcoal
- 06 = Fire wood/leaves/ saw dust
- 07 = Dung/ manure
- 08 = Firewood and charcoal
- 09 = Firewood and dung
- 10 = Firewood and kerosene

Pg 114

- 11 = Firewood and cylinder
- 12 = Electricity and kerosene
- 13 = Electricity and firewood
- 14 = Electricity and charcoal
- 15 = Electricity and cylinder
- 16 = Other

The type of fuel that the household is using can give an indication on the socio-economic status of the household. In addition some of the fuels mentioned above are harmful to health; such data can also be used to know the health status of the household. If the household does not cook or does not use any fuel at all, code 1 should be circled.

## Type of bathroom (urban households) (ET1994A\_0073)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the type of bathroom (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Type of bathroom (urban households)

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 55: What type of bathing facility does the housing unit have?

In this question data regarding the type of bathing facility of the housing unit is collected in addition to data on whether this facility is shared or not is also collected.

A bathing facility is said to be private if the bath/shower is used by one or more households residing in the housing unit, and a bathing facility is said to be shared if it is shared with other households residing out side the housing unit.

- 1 = None
- 2 = Private bath
- 3 = Shared bath
- 4 = Private shower
- 5 = Shared shower
- 6 = Other

If a housing unit has a bath and a shower, priority is given to the bath. If the housing unit has a separate room purposely built to serve as a bath room and the household members bring water from somewhere else because the room does not get have the facility, the enumerator should circle code 6. However, if the household uses the toilet that was neither a bath nor a shower the bed room, the kitchen or any room that has not been built to serve as a bath room, the housing unit is considered as not having a bathing facility and the enumerator should circle code 1 among the given alternatives.

## Type of toilet (urban households) (ET1994A\_0074)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the type of toilet (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

56. What type of toilet facility does the housing unit have?

- ☐ 1 No toilet facility
- ☐ 2 Flush toilet private
- ☐ 3 Flush toilet shared
- ☐ 4 Pit private
- ☐ 5 Pit shared

**Interviewer instructions**



## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 56: What type of toilet facility does the housing unit have?

In this question, the interest is to know the type of toilet facility that the housing units have and also to know the distribution of housing units that do not have such facilities. It is a known fact that the availability of toilet facility is a very crucial element to prevent and control disease transmission and to improve the health status of the society. The data generated from this question can thus be used as an important health indicator.

Therefore, the enumerator shall circle and enter in the given card column the appropriate code from the given choice if a housing unit has both pit latrine and a toilet with flush, the enumerator should circle the code given for a toilet with flush. In addition, if a toilet facility is no more functioning for various reasons and it is not in a position to be maintained and put back to service then the housing unit is considered as not having the facility.

- 1 = None
- 2 = Toilet with flush, private
- 3 = Toilet with flush, shared
- 4 = Pit latrine, private
- 5 = Pit latrine, shared

## Type of lighting (urban households) (ET1994A\_0075)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the type of lighting (urban households).

**Universe**

Urban households with information collected

**Literal question**

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
 [This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

57. What type of lighting has the housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Electricity/meter private
- ☐ 2 electricity/meter shared
- ☐ 3 Lantern
- ☐ 4 Kerosene
- ☐ 5 Other/specify \_\_\_\_

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Column 57: What type of lighting does the housing unit have?

Since lighting is one of the basic services that should be made available. The objective of this question is to assess the distribution of electricity all over the country and also to identify the type of lighting that housing units have. The enumerator should circle and enter the correct code of the type of lighting that the housing unit have among the given alternatives;

- 1 = Electricity, Meter private
- 2 = Electricity, Meter shared
- 3 = Lantern
- 4 = Kerosene lamp
- 5 = Other

## Radio (urban households) (ET1994A\_0076)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates if the household has a radio (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

58. Is there a radio in this housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Yes
- ☐ 2 No

### Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 58: Is there a radio in this housing unit?

If there is a radio in the housing unit circle code 1 and enter this code in the given card column, code 2 otherwise.

1 = Yes

2 = No

## Telephone (urban households) (ET1994A\_0077)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates if the household has a telephone (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

59. Is there a telephone in this housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Yes
- ☐ 2 No

### Interviewer instructions

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 59: Is there a telephone in this housing unit?

If there is a telephone in the housing unit circle code 1 and enter this code in the given card column, code 2 otherwise.

1 = Yes

2 = No

## Television (urban households) (ET1994A\_0078)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates if the household has a television (urban households).

### Universe

Urban households with information collected

### Literal question

Section V: Detailed information on housing unit  
[This version of Section V was asked for urban households.]

60. Is there a television in this housing unit?

- ☐ 1 Yes
- ☐ 2 No

### Interviewer instructions



## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
5. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
6. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
7. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
8. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

## Chapter Four

## Instructions for Filling the Population and Housing Census Questionnaires in Urban Areas

Two types of census questionnaires are prepared for urban areas: short and long questionnaires. The long questionnaire will be filled in for the selected sample households, for all hotels/hostels and for other collective quarters' inmates. It should be noticed again that the short questionnaire is to be filled in for the rest households (for unselected households). The instruction given below is to fill in the long questionnaire and this instruction is again used to the short questionnaire because questions included in the short questionnaire are parts and parcels of the long questionnaire. The questionnaire is filled in for residents of housing units coded as code 1, 2, 3 or 4 is entered in column 11. Note that, only short questionnaire will be administered for homeless peoples.

## Section 4: Detail Information on Housing Units

## General Instruction

In this section information on urban housing units are collected.

The enumerator should closely consider the following points before collecting data about housing units.

1. Information on the housing units is collected if and only if the housing unit is used for residential purpose, be it for residence only or for residence and enterprise purposes on the date of enumeration.
2. If the housing unit is used only for enterprise purpose at the time of the census the information will not be collected.
3. In this section, all possible answers are coded and first circle the right code of the answer and then enter the code in the given card column.
4. If there is a radio and television in the housing unit we record it but if it is out of order the household does not have the intention to maintain it again we consider as there is no radio or television in the housing unit.
5. While collecting information regarding the materials with which the wall, roof, ceiling and floor are made, the enumerator should also include his own observation to improve the quality of the data.
6. The enumerator is supposed to have a good understanding of the definitions of terms such as room, ceiling, protected well/spring, etc. and he should explain to the respondent, on such terms so that the can get the correct answer to the questions.
7. If there more than 10 members in the household and forced to use an additional questionnaire, the housing unit information is collected on the last page of the questionnaire and make "-" on housing section of the other questionnaires.
8. If two or more households are found in a single housing unit, information about the housing unit is collected only once. In other words if two households are found in one housing unit, information regarding the housing unit is collected by asking one of the households only. However, the housing unit will be considered as having a certain amenity, if one of the household reports them.
9. For collective quarters, for hotel/hostel residents housing data will not be collected. To indicate that housing information will not be collected, make "-" in the all columns. The enumerator should however, remember that housing information will be collected for the regular households residing in collective quarters, hotel/hostel, etc.

Column 60: Is there a television in this housing unit?

If there is a television in the housing unit circle code 1 and enter this code in the given card column, code 2 otherwise.

1 = Yes

2 = No

## Record type (RECTYPE)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: character  
Width: 1

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

## IPUMS sample identifier (SAMPLE)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 9  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 32197001-894201001

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g, 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## Year (YEAR)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 4  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1960-2011

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

YEAR gives the year in which the census was taken.

## Household serial number (SERIAL)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 10  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

### Description

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002  
 Colombia 1993, 2005  
 Costa Rica 1984, 2000  
 Cuba 2002  
 Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010  
 Ecuador 1990, 2001  
 Germany 1971  
 Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001  
 Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001  
 Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000  
 Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005  
 Nigeria 2006  
 Panama 2000  
 Peru 1993, 2007  
 Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001  
 Spain 1991  
 Uruguay 2011  
 Venezuela 1990, 2001  
 Vietnam 1989

In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

## Television set (TV)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

### Description

TV indicates whether the household had a television.

## Radio in household (RADIO)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

RADIO indicates whether the household had a radio.

## Head's location in household (HEADLOC)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

HEADLOC gives the person number of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

## 1st subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time] (GEOLEV1)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 6  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 32002-894010

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

GEOLEV1 indicates the major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. First administrative units in GEOLEV1 have been spatiotemporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## 2nd subnational geographic level, world [consistent boundaries over time] (GEOLEV2)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 9  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 32002001-888888888

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

GEOLEV2 indicates the second major administrative unit in which the household was enumerated. The variable incorporates the geographies for every country, to enable cross-national geographic analysis over time. Second administrative units in GEOLEV2 have been spatio-temporally harmonized to provide spatially consistent boundaries across samples in each country.

## Ethiopia, Region 1994 - 2007 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS] (GEO1\_ET)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 6  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 231001-231017

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

GEO1\_ET identifies the household's region within Ethiopia from 1994 to present. Regions are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1\_ET is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_ET can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ethiopia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## Ethiopia, Region 1994 [Level 1, GIS] (GEO1\_ET1994) File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-16

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

GEO1\_ET1994 identifies the household's region within Ethiopia in 1994. Regions are the first level administrative units of the country. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_ET1994 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ethiopia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## Ethiopia, Zone 1994 - 2007 [Level 2; consistent boundaries, GIS] (GEO2\_ET) File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 9  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 231001001-231017003

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

GEO2\_ET identifies the household's zone within Ethiopia from 1994 to present. Zones are the second level administrative units of the country, after regions. GEO2\_ET is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years. Some detail is lost in harmonization; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2\_ET can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ethiopia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## Ethiopia, Zone 1994 [Level 2, GIS] (GEO2\_ET1994) File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 6  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1001-15001

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

GEO2\_ET1994 identifies the household's zone within Ethiopia in 1994. Zones are the second level administrative units of the country, after regions. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO2\_ET1994 can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for Ethiopia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## Ethiopia, Wereda 1994 - 2007 [Level 3; inconsistent boundaries, harmonized by name] (WERDET)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 6  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 10101-179999

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

WERDET identifies the household's wereda within Ethiopia in 1994 and 2007. Weredas are the third level administrative units of the country, after zones. WERDET is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary changes over time.

The full set of geography variables for Ethiopia can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## Group quarters (collective dwelling) status (GQ)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

## Number of unrelated persons (UNREL)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head.

## Urban-rural status (URBAN)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

## Water supply (WATSUP)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

WATSUP describes the physical means by which the housing unit receives its water. The primary distinction is whether or not the household had piped (running) water.

## Telephone availability (PHONE)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

PHONE indicates the availability of a telephone in the dwelling.

## Number of families in household (NFAMS)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and her servant contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multiple-generation extended family with no lodgers or servants would count as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

## Number of married couples in household (NCOUPLES)

File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

## Number of mothers in household (NMOTHERS)

File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

## Number of fathers in household (NFATHERS)

File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).



## Country (COUNTRY)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 32-894

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## Electricity (ELECTRIC)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

ELECTRIC indicates whether the household had access to electricity.

## Ownership of dwelling [general version] (OWNERSHIP)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## Ownership of dwelling [detailed version] (OWNERSHIPD)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

OWNERSHIP indicates whether a member of the household owned the housing unit. Households that acquired their unit with a mortgage or other lending arrangement were understood to "own" their unit even if they had not yet completed repayment. For those that did not own their housing unit, several options were possible: renting (from various types of owners), subletting, usufruct, and de facto occupation.

## Cooking fuel (FUELCOOK)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

FUELCOOK indicates the predominant type of fuel or energy used for cooking.

## Number of rooms (ROOMS)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

ROOMS indicates the number of rooms occupied by the housing unit.

## Bathing facilities (BATH)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

BATH indicates whether the household had access to bathing facilities and, in most cases, whether it had exclusive access.

## Continent and region of country (REGIONW)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 11-54

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

## Subsample number (SUBSAMP)

File: ETH1994-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

SUBSAMP allocates each case to one of 100 subsample replicates, randomly numbered from 0 to 99. Each subsample is nationally representative and preserves any stratification of the sample from which it is drawn. Users who need a representative subset of a sample can use SUBSAMP to select their cases. For example, to randomly extract 10% of the cases from a sample, select any 10 of the 100 subsamples.

## Kitchen or cooking facilities (KITCHEN)

File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

KITCHEN indicates whether the household had a kitchen, cooking facilities, or room dedicated to food preparation.

## Toilet (TOILET)

File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

TOILET indicates whether the household had access to a toilet and, in most cases, whether it was a flush toilet or other type of installation.

## Floor material (FLOOR)

File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

FLOOR indicates the dwelling's predominant flooring material.

## Roof material (ROOF)

File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

This variable indicates the dwelling's predominant roofing material.

## Household classification (HHTYPE) File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households. HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

## Household weight (HHWT) File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 8  
 Decimals: 2

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

## Age of structure, coded from intervals (AGESTRUCT2) File: ETH1994-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

AGESTRUCT2 gives the estimated age of the structure.

## Strata (ET1994A\_0079) File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 6  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. Strata is a constructed variable that captures implicit geographic stratification resulting from the sample design. It is created by assigning a unique identifier to groups of between 10 and 19 adjacent households. Additional documentation is available on the Variance Estimation page.

**Universe**

All households

**Literal question**

Strata

## Wall or building material (WALL)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the primary material used in the construction of the dwelling, particularly the dwelling's exterior walls.

## Strata identifier (STRATA)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 12  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable is the strata identifier for the sample. The STRATA variable provides information about the sample design that can be used to improve estimation.

## Number of person records in the household (PERSONS)

File: ETH1994-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

## Person number (within household) (ET1994A\_0003)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-30

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the person number (within household).

### Universe

All records

### Literal question

Person number (within household)

## Residence status (ET1994A\_0401)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-3

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the person's residence status.

### Universe

All persons

### Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

15. Residence status

[ ] Resident present  
[ ] Resident absent  
[ ] Visitor

### Interviewer instructions

### Section 3: Particulars of household members

Before collecting information about household members, the definition of head of household and usual household member should be well appreciated. Therefore, the concept of household given in section 2 of chapter two should be appropriately understood.

#### A. Usual member of a household

A person is said to be a usual member of the household if he/she lives at least six months of the year continuously with the household. In addition, a person is considered to be a usual member of the household if he/she has the intention to live with the household forever even though he/she lived with the household less than six months. Persons who left their household temporarily for less than six months are considered as usual member of their households. However, persons are not considered as usual members of the household if they left their households for six months or more, or who left their households for less than six months but have the intention to leave for more than six months.

The following members of the household are considered usual household members:

- a. All persons who lived with the household for at least six month during the census year.
- b. All persons who have the intention to stay with the household for six months or more even though they stayed with the household for less than six months. For example, if a woman married a man and went to live in her husband's home during the census year, she is considered as a usual member of her husband's household even if she has lived in her husband's home for less than six months. Similarly, if a person got a job and went to live with another household forever, he is considered as the usual member of this new household where he is found during the census even if he has been living with this new household for less than six months.
- c. House maids who usually stay the nights with the household and who do not have another residence.
- d. Persons who left the household temporarily for less than six months. For example, persons who are on annual leave, persons who went to another place for holiday, inpatient persons, persons who went to visit relatives and persons who went to other places for business.
- e. All persons who do not have permanent residence and who live with the household during the census. For example, if individuals do not have permanent residence but they live in various houses, they are considered to be usual member of the house hold where they are found on the enumeration day.
- f. Students. Students who left their households, relatives or usual place of residence to attend school in regular schools, colleges, universities, etc. should be counted in the place where they are attending school. During the enumeration, if the students went back to their households or relatives due to a school break, they should be enumerated as usual members of their households. Students who are attending school by hiring service houses or who live with relatives away from their usual households, they should be enumerated in the area where they actually live during the census even though they commute weekly or monthly to bring their ration or to visit their households. However, students who commute daily to attend school are considered usual members of their households.

Orphanages, boarding school students, inmates of correctional facilities and other collective quarters

An inmate of an orphanage, boarding school (including universities and colleges which have lodging facilities), correctional facility or other collective quarters (e.g. homes for the elderly, monasteries, etc.) should be enumerated as a member of the collective quarters during the census. However, persons who are temporarily detained in a police station or in another temporary prison facility should be counted as usual members of their households regardless of the length of stay in these places.

#### B. Visitors

A visitor is any relative or non-relative person who is not a usual member of the household but spent the census night in the household.

#### C. Head of household

A head of household is a person who is a usual member (male or female) in the household acknowledged as head by the other members. If a man has two or more wives who live in separate households, he will be enumerated as head of the household with his oldest living wife (first married) if he is recognized as head. Other wives will be enumerated with their households as head or member of the households.

#### Column 13: Serial number of members of the household and visitors

The questionnaire has space to list up to ten members of a household. If the number of the members of the household is greater than ten, it is necessary to use an additional questionnaire. In this situation, the serial numbers given in column 13 (01-10) are corrected as 11, 12, 13, etc. until all members and visitors are listed.

#### Column 15: Residence status

The residence status of all members of the household and visitors should be asked and the appropriate code entered in the space provided. Three types of residence and their codes are given below.

- a. Resident present on the census day: usual member of the household who was present in the household on the census day.
- b. Resident absent on the census day: usual member of the household who was absent from the household on the census day.
- c. Visitor: person who was not a usual member of the household but spent the night of the census with the household.

Remark: Visitors should be listed after all usual members of the household have been listed. For visitors, only information on residence status, relationship, sex and age will be collected. The remaining questions (columns 19 - 38 and section 4) do not concern visitors and no information should be recorded.

## Relationship to household head (ET1994A\_0402)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the person's relationship to household head.

**Universe**

All persons

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

16. Relationship to head of household

- ☐ 0 Head
- ☐ 1 Spouse
- ☐ 2 Son/daughter of head and spouse
- ☐ 3 Son/daughter of head
- ☐ 4 Son/daughter of spouse
- ☐ 5 Mother or father of head/spouse
- ☐ 6 Brother or sister of head/spouse
- ☐ 7 Other relatives
- ☐ 8 Non relatives

**Interviewer instructions**



## Section 3: Particulars of household members

Before collecting information about household members, the definition of head of household and usual household member should be well appreciated. Therefore, the concept of household given in section 2 of chapter two should be appropriately understood.

## A. Usual member of a household

A person is said to be a usual member of the household if he/she lives at least six months of the year continuously with the household. In addition, a person is considered to be a usual member of the household if he/she has the intention to live with the household forever even though he/she lived with the household less than six months. Persons who left their household temporarily for less than six months are considered as usual member of their households. However, persons are not considered as usual members of the household if they left their households for six months or more, or who left their households for less than six months but have the intention to leave for more than six months.

The following members of the household are considered usual household members:

- a. All persons who lived with the household for at least six month during the census year.
- b. All persons who have the intention to stay with the household for six months or more even though they stayed with the household for less than six months. For example, if a woman married a man and went to live in her husband's home during the census year, she is considered as a usual member of her husband's household even if she has lived in her husband's home for less than six months. Similarly, if a person got a job and went to live with another household forever, he is considered as the usual member of this new household where he is found during the census even if he has been living with this new household for less than six months.
- c. House maids who usually stay the nights with the household and who do not have another residence.
- d. Persons who left the household temporarily for less than six months. For example, persons who are on annual leave, persons who went to another place for holiday, inpatient persons, persons who went to visit relatives and persons who went to other places for business.
- e. All persons who do not have permanent residence and who live with the household during the census. For example, if individuals do not have permanent residence but they live in various houses, they are considered to be usual member of the house hold where they are found on the enumeration day.
- f. Students. Students who left their households, relatives or usual place of residence to attend school in regular schools, colleges, universities, etc. should be counted in the place where they are attending school. During the enumeration, if the students went back to their households or relatives due to a school break, they should be enumerated as usual members of their households. Students who are attending school by hiring service houses or who live with relatives away from their usual households, they should be enumerated in the area where they actually live during the census even though they commute weekly or monthly to bring their ration or to visit their households. However, students who commute daily to attend school are considered usual members of their households.

Orphanages, boarding school students, inmates of correctional facilities and other collective quarters

An inmate of an orphanage, boarding school (including universities and colleges which have lodging facilities), correctional facility or other collective quarters (e.g. homes for the elderly, monasteries, etc.) should be enumerated as a member of the collective quarters during the census. However, persons who are temporarily detained in a police station or in another temporary prison facility should be counted as usual members of their households regardless of the length of stay in these places.

## B. Visitors

A visitor is any relative or non-relative person who is not a usual member of the household but spent the census night in the household.

## C. Head of household

A head of household is a person who is a usual member (male or female) in the household acknowledged as head by the other members. If a man has two or more wives who live in separate households, he will be enumerated as head of the household with his oldest living wife (first married) if he is recognized as head. Other wives will be enumerated with their households as head or member of the households.

## Column 13: Serial number of members of the household and visitors

The questionnaire has space to list up to ten members of a household. If the number of the members of the household is greater than ten, it is necessary to use an additional questionnaire. In this situation, the serial numbers given in column 13 (01-10) are corrected as 11, 12, 13, etc. until all members and visitors are listed.

## Column 16: Relationship to head of the household

The head of the household should always be listed in the first line of column 14. For column 16, since the person listed in the first line is the head of the household write "head" in the space provided and enter code 0 in the given card column. Then, by asking the respondent, write the relationship of each member of the household to the head the code of the relationship in the appropriate space.

For example, if the wife is listed next to the head write "wife" and enter code 2 (the spouse code) in space provided. If the head has more than one wife (if they are the members of the household), write the relationship as "first wife", "second wife", etc. in this column. For children, write their father and/or mother's serial number (column 13) when you write the relationship to the head of the head since different codes are assigned according to their relationship. For example, son/daughter of 10 and 02, or son/daughter of 01 only, son/daughter of 02 only, etc.

The relationship of the usual members of the household should be correctly identified and the appropriate relationship should be written for each member of the household and the correct code should be entered in given card column. The relationship codes are given below.

- 0 = Head
- 1 = Spouse (wife/husband)
- 2 = Son/daughter of the head and/or spouse
- 3 = Son/daughter of head
- 4 = Son/daughter of spouse
- 5 = Mother or father of head/spouse
- 6 = Sister or brother of head/spouse
- 7 = Other relative (adopted child, godchild, etc.)
- 8 = Non-relative

Inmates of hotels/hostels, inmates of other collective quarters, and homeless persons should be given code 8.

## Sex (ET1994A\_0403)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-2

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the person's sex.

### Universe

All persons

### Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

17. What is [person]'s sex?

- ☐ 1 Male
- ☐ 2 Female

### Interviewer instructions

### Section 3: Particulars of household members

Before collecting information about household members, the definition of head of household and usual household member should be well appreciated. Therefore, the concept of household given in section 2 of chapter two should be appropriately understood.

#### A. Usual member of a household

A person is said to be a usual member of the household if he/she lives at least six months of the year continuously with the household. In addition, a person is considered to be a usual member of the household if he/she has the intention to live with the household forever even though he/she lived with the household less than six months. Persons who left their household temporarily for less than six months are considered as usual member of their households. However, persons are not considered as usual members of the household if they left their households for six months or more, or who left their households for less than six months but have the intention to leave for more than six months.

The following members of the household are considered usual household members:

- a. All persons who lived with the household for at least six month during the census year.
- b. All persons who have the intention to stay with the household for six months or more even though they stayed with the household for less than six months. For example, if a woman married a man and went to live in her husband's home during the census year, she is considered as a usual member of her husband's household even if she has lived in her husband's home for less than six months. Similarly, if a person got a job and went to live with another household forever, he is considered as the usual member of this new household where he is found during the census even if he has been living with this new household for less than six months.
- c. House maids who usually stay the nights with the household and who do not have another residence.
- d. Persons who left the household temporarily for less than six months. For example, persons who are on annual leave, persons who went to another place for holiday, inpatient persons, persons who went to visit relatives and persons who went to other places for business.
- e. All persons who do not have permanent residence and who live with the household during the census. For example, if individuals do not have permanent residence but they live in various houses, they are considered to be usual member of the house hold where they are found on the enumeration day.
- f. Students. Students who left their households, relatives or usual place of residence to attend school in regular schools, colleges, universities, etc. should be counted in the place where they are attending school. During the enumeration, if the students went back to their households or relatives due to a school break, they should be enumerated as usual members of their households. Students who are attending school by hiring service houses or who live with relatives away from their usual households, they should be enumerated in the area where they actually live during the census even though they commute weekly or monthly to bring their ration or to visit their households. However, students who commute daily to attend school are considered usual members of their households.

Orphanages, boarding school students, inmates of correctional facilities and other collective quarters

An inmate of an orphanage, boarding school (including universities and colleges which have lodging facilities), correctional facility or other collective quarters (e.g. homes for the elderly, monasteries, etc.) should be enumerated as a member of the collective quarters during the census. However, persons who are temporarily detained in a police station or in another temporary prison facility should be counted as usual members of their households regardless of the length of stay in these places.

#### B. Visitors

A visitor is any relative or non-relative person who is not a usual member of the household but spent the census night in the household.

#### C. Head of household

A head of household is a person who is a usual member (male or female) in the household acknowledged as head by the other members. If a man has two or more wives who live in separate households, he will be enumerated as head of the household with his oldest living wife (first married) if he is recognized as head. Other wives will be enumerated with their households as head or member of the households.

Column 13: Serial number of members of the household and visitors

The questionnaire has space to list up to ten members of a household. If the number of the members of the household is greater than ten, it is necessary to use an additional questionnaire. In this situation, the serial numbers given in column 13 (01-10) are corrected as 11, 12, 13, etc. until all members and visitors are listed.

Column 17: Sex

In this column, the sex of each member of the household, "m" for male and "f" for female, should be entered in the card column. The sex of a person should not be determined by guessing based on the name of the person because some names are used for both sexes. Additionally, great care should be taken while writing the members' sexes because, in some areas, males are named by females' name and females are named by males' name.

Age (ET1994A\_0404)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the person's age.

**Universe**

All persons

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

18. Age

What is [person]'s age? Enter in completed years. If [person]'s age is less than one year, enter 00 in the column.

--

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 3: Particulars of household members

Before collecting information about household members, the definition of head of household and usual household member should be well appreciated. Therefore, the concept of household given in section 2 of chapter two should be appropriately understood.

## A. Usual member of a household

A person is said to be a usual member of the household if he/she lives at least six months of the year continuously with the household. In addition, a person is considered to be a usual member of the household if he/she has the intention to live with the household forever even though he/she lived with the household less than six months. Persons who left their household temporarily for less than six months are considered as usual member of their households. However, persons are not considered as usual members of the household if they left their households for six months or more, or who left their households for less than six months but have the intention to leave for more than six months.

The following members of the household are considered usual household members:

- a. All persons who lived with the household for at least six month during the census year.
- b. All persons who have the intention to stay with the household for six months or more even though they stayed with the household for less than six months. For example, if a woman married a man and went to live in her husband's home during the census year, she is considered as a usual member of her husband's household even if she has lived in her husband's home for less than six months. Similarly, if a person got a job and went to live with another household forever, he is considered as the usual member of this new household where he is found during the census even if he has been living with this new household for less than six months.
- c. House maids who usually stay the nights with the household and who do not have another residence.
- d. Persons who left the household temporarily for less than six months. For example, persons who are on annual leave, persons who went to another place for holiday, inpatient persons, persons who went to visit relatives and persons who went to other places for business.
- e. All persons who do not have permanent residence and who live with the household during the census. For example, if individuals do not have permanent residence but they live in various houses, they are considered to be usual member of the house hold where they are found on the enumeration day.
- f. Students. Students who left their households, relatives or usual place of residence to attend school in regular schools, colleges, universities, etc. should be counted in the place where they are attending school. During the enumeration, if the students went back to their households or relatives due to a school break, they should be enumerated as usual members of their households. Students who are attending school by hiring service houses or who live with relatives away from their usual households, they should be enumerated in the area where they actually live during the census even though they commute weekly or monthly to bring their ration or to visit their households. However, students who commute daily to attend school are considered usual members of their households.

Orphanages, boarding school students, inmates of correctional facilities and other collective quarters

An inmate of an orphanage, boarding school (including universities and colleges which have lodging facilities), correctional facility or other collective quarters (e.g. homes for the elderly, monasteries, etc.) should be enumerated as a member of the collective quarters during the census. However, persons who are temporarily detained in a police station or in another temporary prison facility should be counted as usual members of their households regardless of the length of stay in these places.

## B. Visitors

A visitor is any relative or non-relative person who is not a usual member of the household but spent the census night in the household.

## C. Head of household

A head of household is a person who is a usual member (male or female) in the household acknowledged as head by the other members. If a man has two or more wives who live in separate households, he will be enumerated as head of the household with his oldest living wife (first married) if he is recognized as head. Other wives will be enumerated with their households as head or member of the households.

Column 13: Serial number of members of the household and visitors

The questionnaire has space to list up to ten members of a household. If the number of the members of the household is greater than ten, it is necessary to use an additional questionnaire. In this situation, the serial numbers given in column 13 (01-10) are corrected as 11, 12, 13, etc. until all members and visitors are listed.

Column 18: What is (name's) age in years?

The correct age in completed years of each member of the household during the enumeration should be recorded in the boxes provided in this question. Age in completed years means recording the completed years by ignoring the months and days after the completed years. For example, if the age of a person is 15 years, 11 months and 29 days, only "15" should be recorded. If the age of an infant is less than one year, code 00 should be recorded in this column, and if the age of a person is 97 years or older, code "97" should be recorded in the space provided under this column.

Expect to meet persons who do not know their age exactly or who are not willing to tell their age. In this case, great effort should be made to determine the exact age of each member of the household if it is possible. Techniques for determining age are given below.

Probing age by mentioning historical events

It may be necessary to estimate the age of a person by asking the respondent if there was a national or local historical event that occurred when the person was born or by asking the respondent the age of the person when the event occurred or by asking the respondent how long before the person was born did the event occur. For example, if the age of a person was 10 during the eruption of the Ethiopian revolution in 1974, the age of the person in 1994 is almost 30 years ( $1994 - 1974 + 10 = 30$ ) and this number should be recorded in the given boxes. Therefore, it is possible to estimate the age of a person by relating the year in which the person was born with the year the historical event occurred. A list of the years in which the main historical events occurred is attached in appendix 1.

Computing age based on members who know their ages

Some of the members of the household or neighbors may know their ages. In this case, it is possible to estimate the age of a person based on the ages of the persons who do

It may be possible to estimate the ages of the members of the household if the exact age of a person among the members is known. For example, if the age of the first child of a household is known to be 13 years, it is possible to estimate the age of his mother to be at least 31 years. This estimation is based on the expectation that mothers usually give birth to their first baby at the age of 18 and the age of the mother can be estimated as  $18 + 13 = 31$  years. It may be possible to estimate the ages of the persons who are relatives by comparing the age of one person to others. For example, mothers give birth to their children usually in two year intervals. The age of an older child may be 9 years if the age of the younger child is exactly 7 years. Sometimes older people exaggerate their ages. The ages of these people can be estimated by considering the ages of their first child and their grandchildren. Therefore, as far as it is possible, appropriately estimate the age of the member and record the age if the exact age of one member of the household is known. In addition to this, it is possible to estimate the age of a member of the household if he/she knows the age at marriage and the number of years after marriage up to the time of the census.

Some people want to tell their ages in ending 0 or 5. Even though the respondent may tell the ages ending in these digits, enumerators should make great effort to determine the exact ages of the members by using the above probing techniques. The exact ages of some people may of course be 10, 15, 20, 25, etc.

Parents may easily remember the exact ages of their babies and children under age 10 and these ages should be appropriately recorded in completed years. Sometimes it is not possible to determine the ages of infants easily, and in this case great effort should be made to estimate the appropriate age by applying the above probing techniques

Using the appropriate probing techniques, the age in completed years of each member of the household should be recorded in the space provided in column 18.

Remark: It is necessary to mention the name of each member of the household when it is indicated in the question wording. For example, for a member of the household named Bekelech, the question "What is name's age in years?" should be asked as "What is Bekelech's age in years?"

## Religion (ET1994A\_0405)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the person's religion.

**Universe**

Present and absent residents

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

19. Religion

What is [person]'s religion?

- ☐ 0 Orthodox
- ☐ 1 Protestant
- ☐ 2 Catholic
- ☐ 3 Muslim/Islam
- ☐ 4 Traditionalist
- ☐ 5 Traditional
- ☐ 6 Others \_\_\_\_ (specify)

**Interviewer instructions**

## Section 3: Particulars of household members

Before collecting information about household members, the definition of head of household and usual household member should be well appreciated. Therefore, the concept of household given in section 2 of chapter two should be appropriately understood.

## A. Usual member of a household

A person is said to be a usual member of the household if he/she lives at least six months of the year continuously with the household. In addition, a person is considered to be a usual member of the household if he/she has the intention to live with the household forever even though he/she lived with the household less than six months. Persons who left their household temporarily for less than six months are considered as usual member of their households. However, persons are not considered as usual members of the household if they left their households for six months or more, or who left their households for less than six months but have the intention to leave for more than six months.

The following members of the household are considered usual household members:

- a. All persons who lived with the household for at least six month during the census year.
- b. All persons who have the intention to stay with the household for six months or more even though they stayed with the household for less than six months. For example, if a woman married a man and went to live in her husband's home during the census year, she is considered as a usual member of her husband's household even if she has lived in her husband's home for less than six months. Similarly, if a person got a job and went to live with another household forever, he is considered as the usual member of this new household where he is found during the census even if he has been living with this new household for less than six months.
- c. House maids who usually stay the nights with the household and who do not have another residence.
- d. Persons who left the household temporarily for less than six months. For example, persons who are on annual leave, persons who went to another place for holiday, inpatient persons, persons who went to visit relatives and persons who went to other places for business.
- e. All persons who do not have permanent residence and who live with the household during the census. For example, if individuals do not have permanent residence but they live in various houses, they are considered to be usual member of the house hold where they are found on the enumeration day.
- f. Students. Students who left their households, relatives or usual place of residence to attend school in regular schools, colleges, universities, etc. should be counted in the place where they are attending school. During the enumeration, if the students went back to their households or relatives due to a school break, they should be enumerated as usual members of their households. Students who are attending school by hiring service houses or who live with relatives away from their usual households, they should be enumerated in the area where they actually live during the census even though they commute weekly or monthly to bring their ration or to visit their households. However, students who commute daily to attend school are considered usual members of their households.

Orphanages, boarding school students, inmates of correctional facilities and other collective quarters

An inmate of an orphanage, boarding school (including universities and colleges which have lodging facilities), correctional facility or other collective quarters (e.g. homes for the elderly, monasteries, etc.) should be enumerated as a member of the collective quarters during the census. However, persons who are temporarily detained in a police station or in another temporary prison facility should be counted as usual members of their households regardless of the length of stay in these places.

## B. Visitors

A visitor is any relative or non-relative person who is not a usual member of the household but spent the census night in the household.

## C. Head of household

A head of household is a person who is a usual member (male or female) in the household acknowledged as head by the other members. If a man has two or more wives who live in separate households, he will be enumerated as head of the household with his oldest living wife (first married) if he is recognized as head. Other wives will be enumerated with their households as head or member of the households.

## Column 13: Serial number of members of the household and visitors

The questionnaire has space to list up to ten members of a household. If the number of the members of the household is greater than ten, it is necessary to use an additional questionnaire. In this situation, the serial numbers given in column 13 (01-10) are corrected as 11, 12, 13, etc. until all members and visitors are listed.

## Column 19: What is (name's) religion?

Religion is an affiliation with a group having specific religious or spiritual tenets. The code of the religion for each member of the household is entered in the given box by asking each member of the household. If the answer for the religion question is "Christian", the appropriate code should be selected and entered in the card column from codes 1 - 3 that are given below for Christian religions. The religion of a baby who has not been baptized should be coded as the religion of his/her parents. By asking each member of the household, the appropriate code of the religion of each member of the household should be entered. If any other religion is mentioned other than the religions associated with codes 1 - 5, code 6 should be entered.

It is not appropriate to try to guess the religions of all members of the household based on the religion of the head of the household. Therefore, by asking each member of the household, the code of the religion for each member of the household should be written by selecting the appropriate code from codes listed below. Spouses may have different religions and therefore the religion question should be asked separately of each of them and the appropriate code should be entered.

The religion for infants is the same religion as their parents. For infants who were born from parents of different religions, the code of the religion that his/her parents think that his/her religion will be in the future is entered in the given space. The religion codes are given below.

- 1 = Orthodox (Tewahido, Kibat, Tsega)
- 2 = Protestant (Seventh Day Adventist, Pentecost, Lutheran, MekaneYesus, Baptist, Mennonite, Anglican, Presbyterian, Meserete Kirnstos, MuluWengel, KaleHiywot, etc.)
- 3 = Catholic
- 4 = Muslim (Islam)
- 5 = Traditional beliefs
- 6 = Other (Jehovah, Baha'i, Jewish, Hindu, etc.)

Mother tongue (ET1994A\_0406)  
File: ETH1994-P-H

<b>Overview</b>	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-999	
<b>Description</b>	
This variable indicates the person's mother tongue.	
<b>Universe</b>	
Present and absent residents	
<b>Literal question</b>	
Section III: Detailed particulars of household members	
Language	
<b>Interviewer instructions</b>	



## Ethiopia - Population and Housing Census 1994 - IPUMS Subset

Column 20. What is (name's) mother tongue?

Mother tongue is the language that the person used to communicate with his/her household or parents during childhood. By asking the mother tongue of the person, the name of the language and appropriate code should be recorded in the boxes provided based on the list of the codes of language prepared in this manual.

To easily identify the names and codes of the languages, two lists of languages, "list of names and codes for the main languages" and "list of names and codes for the branch languages" are given in pages 39 to 42 of this manual. The recording of the codes of the languages will be as follows.

The language name given by the respondent should be recorded in the given space and the appropriate code should be entered in the boxes provided. If there are people who do not want to tell their mother tongue, please, as far as possible, try to get the right answers by asking the respondents politely.

The appropriate code of the language given by the respondent should be recorded in the boxes provided by taking the code from the list of the main languages. If it is difficult to find the code of the language from this list, it is possible to find the code of the language from the list of names and codes of branch languages.

### A. List of names and codes of main languages

All languages are listed in this list and their arrangement is based on the main languages. The related languages and branch languages of the main language are given in brackets because they are given the same code. For example, Chehagna, Ezhagna, Gumerigna and Enemorigna are given in brackets under the main language Guragigna, which is written outside the bracket because these languages are the branch languages of Guragigna. To identify easily from the list, the main languages are listed in alphabetical order.

### B. List of names and codes of branch languages

This list provides in alphabetical order the related languages or branch languages of the main language listed in bracket under the list of names and codes of the main languages (for example, Chehagna, Ezhagna, Gumerigna, Enamorigna). The main languages (for example Afarigna, Welaytigna) written outside the brackets alphabetically in the list of name and codes of the main languages are not listed again in this list.

The respondent's answer may be the main or the branch language. If the response is the main language, write the name and code of the main language, but if the response is branch language, write the name of the branch language but record the code of the main language by identifying its main or stem language. For example, if the response is "Chehagna", code 27 should be recorded in the boxes provided because the stem language of Chehagna is Guragigna.

List of names and codes of branch languages (for question 8)

31 Aderigna  
01 Adalgn  
25 Alichona weriro  
58 Abigarigna  
13 Alagna  
41 Alabigna  
47 Amaricho  
47 Amaro  
50 Anflogna  
32 Arabigna  
09 Angligna  
06 Arboregna  
25 Azernet  
47 Badti  
24 Bagagna  
08 Bakogna  
13 Bambaligna  
30 Banagna  
30 Bashadigna  
24 Beagna  
10 Benchenon  
13 Benshanguligna  
19 Bachagna  
25 Berbers  
65 Borogna  
32 Benishanguligna  
59 Bumegna  
55 Bussagna  
25 Berbebe  
32 Bertagna  
60 Borena  
52 Bodigna  
27 Chehagna  
69 Chimagna  
51 Damagna  
22 Dirashagna  
22 Darashatigna  
13 Dashigna  
77 Dawuogna  
01 Denkeligna  
20 Derasigna  
69 Damigna  
65 Dengebogna  
22 Drayatigna  
11 Doligna  
77 Dometeigna  
01 Dankaligna  
71 Dumegna  
22 Durteigna  
26 Endegagn  
25 Enekorgna  
27 Enerigna  
27 Enemorigna  
27 Ezyagna  
32 Fakarogna  
32 Fakashigna  
32 Fakumkumigna  
24 Ganzagna  
24 Ganzogna  
74 Gamogna  
46 Garategna  
36 Gatsamigna  
32 Gebetogna  
15 Gelebigna  
75 Genugna  
50 Gewamigna  
21 Gobezeigna  
27 Gumerigna  
27 Guragna  
34 Gamligna  
75 Goffigna  
60 Guji  
35 Gebatogna  
36 Hanuogna  
45 Hayahayagna  
80 Janjarogna  
03 Kantaragigna  
46 Karategna  
37 Kefficho  
45 Komogna  
76 Kontigna  
02 Konfeligna  
50 Komagna  
46 Komsogna  
02 Konfeligna  
26 Kisanigna  
21 Kuligna  
47 Koregna  
77 Kulogna  
23 Kuaguogna  
71 Kaweligna  
29 Labigna  
66 Langogna  
54 Majangigna  
17 Majigna  
15 Marleigna  
45 Medingna  
27 Megareteigna  
27 Mugerigna  
29 Marekogna  
78 Melegna  
51 Mekenigna  
27 Meskanigna  
09 Mesketigna  
32 Meyugna  
54 Mejengerigna  
27 Muherigna  
63 Muri  
56 Munigna  
56 Murzugna  
12 Merigna  
06 Murle  
56 Mursigna  
38 Mochagna  
57 Nahogna  
56 Nyicalabongigna  
77 Ometegna  
30 Oarogna  
36 Qachenosna  
42 Qabernigna  
73 Dorigna  
33 Fedhashigna  
69 Surmigna  
36 Silligna  
24 Shankligna  
24 Sayigna  
27 Selati Bet  
24 Seseigna  
66 Sitagna  
26 Sodogna  
51 Surligna  
63 Shahogna  
11 Shegna  
08 Shangamogna  
32 Shogaligna  
65 Shrichogna  
09 Tamigna  
43 Timbarigna  
69 Timmagna  
51 Tishanigna  
57 Tologna  
14 Tsarigna  
71 Tsamigna  
59 Turkanagna  
54 Ujangigna  
06 Ulde  
32 Undugna  
26 Wachogna  
25 Weleneigna  
25 Werabe  
21 Werzieigna  
32 Wolawutigna  
80 Yangarogna  
05 Yembogna  
80 Yemigna  
14 Zaragna  
69 Zilmamigna  
82 Zerguligna

Second language (ET1994A\_0407)  
File: ETH1994-P-H

Overview	
Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-999	
Description	
This variable indicates the person's second language.	
Universe	
Present and absent residents	
Literal question	
Section III: Detailed particulars of household members	
Language	
Interviewer instructions	

## Ethiopia - Population and Housing Census 1994 - IPUMS Subset

### A. List of names and codes of main languages

All languages are listed in this list and their arrangement is based on the main languages. The related languages and branch languages of the main language are given in brackets because they are given the same code. For example, Chehagna, Ezhagna, Gumerigna and Enemorigna are given in brackets under the main language Guragigna, which is written outside the bracket because these languages are the branch languages of Guragigna. To identify easily from the list, the main languages are listed in alphabetical order.

### B. List of names and codes of branch languages

This list provides in alphabetical order the related languages or branch languages of the main language listed in bracket under the list of names and codes of the main languages (for example, Chehagna, Ezhagna, Gumerigna, Enamorigna). The main languages (for example Afarigna, Welaytigna) written outside the brackets alphabetically in the list of name and codes of the main languages are not listed again in this list.

The respondent's answer may be the main or the branch language. If the response is the main language, write the name and code of the main language, but if the response is branch language, write the name of the branch language but record the code of the main language by identifying its main or stem language. For example, if the response is "Chehagna", code 27 should be recorded in the boxes provided because the stem language of Chehagna is Guragigna.

Column 21. Does (name) speak another language? If yes, state the most frequently used additional language. If not, write "does not speak"

In this column, all persons are asked if they speak another language other than their mother tongue. If they do speak another language, write the language they most frequently speak in addition to their mother tongue and enter the code in space provided. If they do not speak any additional language, write "does not speak" and enter code 00 in the given boxes.

List of names and codes of branch languages (for question 8)

31 Aderigna  
01 Adalgn  
25 Alichona weriro  
58 Abigarigna  
13 Alagna  
41 Alabigna  
47 Amaricho  
47 Amaro  
50 Anfiogna  
32 Arabigna  
09 Angiligna  
06 Arbooregna  
25 Azernet  
47 Baditi  
24 Bagagna  
08 Bakogna  
13 Bambaligna  
30 Banagna  
30 Bashadigna  
24 Begagna  
10 Berchenon  
13 Benshanguligna  
19 Bachagna  
25 Berbere  
65 Borogna  
32 Benishanguligna  
59 Bumegna  
55 Bussagna  
25 Berebe  
32 Bertagna  
60 Borena  
52 Bodigna  
27 Chehagna  
69 Chimagna  
51 Damagna  
22 Dirashagna  
22 Darashatigna  
13 Dashigna  
77 Dawurogna  
01 Denkeligna  
20 Derasigna  
69 Damigna  
65 Dengebogna  
22 Draytatigna  
11 Dolegna  
77 Dometegna  
01 Dankaligna  
71 Dumegna  
22 Durategna  
26 Endegagn  
25 Enkorigna  
27 Enerigna  
27 Enemorigna  
27 Ezyagna  
32 Fakarigna  
32 Fakashigna  
32 Fakumkumignia  
24 Ganzagna  
24 Ganzogna  
74 Gamogna  
46 Garategna  
36 Gatsamigna  
32 Gebetogna  
15 Gelebigna  
75 Genugna  
50 Gewamigna  
21 Gobezeigna  
27 Gumerigna  
27 Guragna  
34 Gamligna  
75 Golligna  
60 Guji  
35 Gebatogna  
36 Hanurogna  
45 Hayahayayagna  
80 Janjarogna  
03 Kamtangigna  
46 Karategna  
37 Kefficho  
45 Komogna  
76 Korfigna  
02 Konfeligna  
50 Komagna  
46 Komsogna  
02 Konfeligna  
26 Kistanigna  
21 Kuligna  
47 Koregna  
77 Kulogna  
23 Kuagugna  
71 Kaweligna  
29 Labigna  
66 Langogna  
54 Majangigna  
17 Majigna  
15 Marlegna  
45 Medingna  
27 Megarebigna  
27 Mugerigna  
29 Marekogna  
78 Melogna  
51 Mekenigna  
27 Meskanigna  
09 Mesketigna  
32 Meyugna  
54 Mejenterigna  
27 Muherigna  
63 Murdi  
56 Munigna  
56 Murzugna  
12 Merigna  
06 Murie  
56 Mursigna  
38 Mochagna  
57 Nahogna  
56 Nyicalabongigna  
77 Ometegna  
30 Qarogna  
36 Qachenosna  
42 Qabenigna  
73 Dorzigna  
33 Fedhashigna  
69 Surmigna  
36 Siligna  
24 Shankligna  
24 Sayigna  
27 Sebat Bet  
24 Sezegna  
66 Silagna  
26 Sodogna  
51 Surigna  
63 Shahogna  
11 Shegna  
08 Shangamogna  
22 Shogaligna  
65 Shinichogna  
09 Tamigna  
43 Timbarigna  
69 Tirmagna  
51 Tishanigna  
57 Tologna  
14 Tsarigna  
71 Tsamagna  
59 Turkanagna  
54 Ujanigna  
06 Ulde  
32 Undugna  
26 Wachogna  
25 Welenegna  
25 Werabe  
21 Werzegna  
32 Wolawudigna  
80 Yangarogna  
05 Yembogna  
80 Yemigna  
14 Zaragna  
69 Zilmamigna  
82 Zerguligna

Ethnic group (ET1994A\_0408)  
File: ETH1994-P-H

Overview	
Type: Discrete Format: numeric Width: 3 Decimals: 0 Range: 1-999	Valid cases: 0 Invalid: 0
Description	
This variable indicates the person's ethnic group.	
Universe	
Present and absent residents	
Literal question	
Section III: Detailed particulars of household members	
Language	
Interviewer instructions	

Column 22: What is (name's) ethnic group?

By asking the ethnic group of each member of the household, the name and appropriate code of the ethnic group should be taken from the list of ethnic groups and recorded in the boxes provided. If the respondent cannot tell his ethnic group because the meaning of ethnic group is unclear to him, an additional explanation about ethnic group should be given by asking "what is your race, origin, clan, or tribe?" To identify the names and codes for ethnic groups easily, two lists, "Names and codes of the main ethnic group list" and the "List of names and codes of the branch ethnic group" are given below. The recording of the codes for ethnic group will be as follows.

The name and code of the ethnic group indicated by the respondent should be recorded in the boxes provided. If there are people who do not want to identify their ethnic group, try to get the appropriate answer by asking the people politely. The appropriate code for the ethnic group indicated by the respondent should be recorded in the boxes provided by referring to the code from the list of the main ethnic groups. If it is difficult to obtain the code for the ethnic group from this list, it is possible to find the code for the ethnic group from the list of names and codes of branch ethnic groups.

The respondent's response may be the main or branch of ethnic group. If the response is the main ethnic group, the name and code of the main ethnic group will be recorded, and if the response is the branch of the ethnic group, the name of the branch ethnic group and code of the main ethnic group should be recorded by identifying which is its main/stem ethnic group. For example, if the response of the respondent is "Saynte", code 04 will be recorded in the space provided because the stem of Saynte is Amara, and the code for Amahara ethnic group is 04. Similarly, if the response of the respondent is "Cheha", code 27 should be recorded in the boxes provided because the stem of Cheha is Gurage.

#### A. List of names and codes of the main ethnic groups

Based on the main ethnic groups, all ethnic groups are listed in the list provided. The related names and branches of the main ethnic group are given in brackets because they have the same code. For example, Gondere, Tegulete, Saynte, Menze are listed in brackets after the main ethnic group Amhara, which is written outside the bracket because these ethnic groups are the branches of the Amhara ethnic group. To identify easily from the list, the main/stem ethnic groups are listed in alphabetical order.

#### List of names and codes of branch ethnic groups

This list is prepared to list alphabetically all the branches or related groups of the main ethnic group listed in brackets (for example, Erbore, Ulde, Mursie) in the list of names and codes of the main ethnic groups. The main ethnic groups (for example, Afar, Welayta) written outside the brackets alphabetically in the list of names and codes of the main ethnic groups are not listed again in this list.

If a respondent mentions an ethnic group that does not appear in the list of ethnic groups given, code 90, the code for "other Ethiopian ethnic group", should be recorded in the space provided.

#### List of names and codes of main ethnic groups (question 9)

01 Affar (Adal, Denakil, Denkel, Taltal)  
 02 Agew-Awi (Konfele)  
 03 Agew-Kamyr (Kamtang)  
 41 Alaba  
 04 Amara (Gondere, Gayente, Saynte, Farte, Gojjame, Dawunte, Walde, Laste, hewe, Tegulete, Jiruye, Yifate, Menze, Minjare, Bulge)  
 05 Anyiwak (Yembo)  
 07 Argoba  
 08 Ari (Bako, Ara, Shangamo)  
 06 Arborie (Arbore, Ulde, Murle)  
 19 Ganjule (Bacha)  
 09 Basketo (Mesketo, Anjila, Dolo, Tama)  
 10 Bench  
 32 Jebelawi (Berta, Benshangul, Wutawut, shogo, Undu, Meyu, Gebeto, Fakaro, Fakashi, Fukamkum)  
 52 Bodi (Tumer)  
 13 Burji (Dashi, Bambala, Alga)  
 14 Charra (Tsara, Zara)  
 17 Dizi (Maji)  
 73 Dorzie  
 15 Dasenech (Geleb, Geleba, Marle)  
 77 Kulo (Dawuro, Omete, Domete)  
 22 Gidole (Derashe, Derashat, Gardula, Diraytat, Durate)  
 16 Dime  
 33 Fedashi  
 74 Gamo  
 35 Gebato  
 21 Gewada (Kule, Gobeze, Werzie, Alie)  
 20 Gedeo  
 34 Gamili  
 26 Guragie-Sodo (Kistane, Endegagn, Wacho)  
 75 Goffa (Genu)  
 24 Gumuz (Ganza, Ganzo, Bega, Baga, Say, Sese)  
 27 Guragie-shebat Bet (Cheha, Ener, Enemor, Ezya, Gumer, Gura, Megareb, mugger, Muher, Meskan)  
 23 Guagu (kuagu)  
 28 Hadiya  
 31 Hareri (Adere)  
 30 Hamer (Bashada, Bana, Karo)  
 63 Saho (Irob, Shaho)  
 37 Keffa (Kefficho)  
 40 Kembata  
 76 Konta  
 45 Koma (Komo, Hayahaya, Medin, Akuama)  
 46 Konso (Karate, Komso, Garate)  
 47 Koyra (Amaro, Kore, Amaricho, Baditu)  
 48 Kunama  
 53 Malie  
 78 Melo  
 50 Mao (Anfilo, Gewami, Bambishi, Koman)  
 29 Mareko (Libidi)  
 49 Meban  
 12 Mer  
 51 Me'en (Meken, Daim, Tishana, Me'enit, Manit, Shuro)  
 54 Messengo (Mejenger, Majang, Ujang)  
 38 Mocha (Shekicho)  
 55 Mossiya (Bussa)  
 56 Mursi (Mursu, Mun, Murdi, Murzu, Nyichalabong)  
 78 Melo  
 57 Nao (Naho, Toto.)  
 58 Nuwer (Abigaro)  
 59 Nyangatom (Turkana, Bume, Men, Bum, Rogegen, Tobola)  
 60 Oromo (Guji, Borena, Tulema, Kereyu, Gelan, Lika, Becho, Abichu, Selale, Arsi, Rayya, Mecha, Gerri, Ittu, Jille, Qotu)  
 62 Oyda  
 42 Qebena  
 36 Qechem (Qecheno, Gatsam, Haruro)  
 44 Qewama  
 64 Sheko (shako)  
 65 Shinasha (Boro, Shinicho, Dengebo)  
 67 idama  
 25 Guragie-Silte (Azernet, Berbere, Enekor, Alichona Weriro, Werabe, Welene)  
 68 Somalie  
 69 Suri (Surma, Tirma, Dama, Zilmam, Chima)  
 66 Shita (Sita, Lango)  
 11 She  
 70 Tigrawy (Tigre)  
 43 Timbaro (Kambaro)  
 71 Tsemay (Tsamay, Dume, Kuwele)  
 79 Weyto  
 72 Welaita  
 61 Werji (Tigre Werji)  
 80 Yemsa (Yemsa, Yangaro, Janjaro)  
 81 Zeyse  
 82 Zergula  
 91 Other Ethiopian national groups  
 92 From different parents  
 93 Eritrean  
 94 Djiboutian  
 95 Somalian  
 96 Kenyan  
 97 Sudanese  
 98 Other foreigners

## Marital status (ET1994A\_0409)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the person's marital status.

### Universe

Present and absent residents 10+

### Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

33. Marital status

- ☐ 1 Never married
- ☐ 2 Married/currently married
- ☐ 3 Divorced
- ☐ 4 Widowed

### Interviewer instructions

Column 33: What is (NAME's) current marital status?

Every member of the household whose age is 10 years and above are asked currently married or not. People who live together as husband and wife and who regard themselves as husband and wife should be recorded as married. The marriage may be taken place either legal, religious or traditional basis or those married persons should live together as husband and wife. The answer for this question must be accepted as given by the respondent and not to question the legal aspect of the marital status. Thus, it is the respondent who defines his/her marital status. The definition for different types of marital status and the assigned codes are given below:

1 = Never married: Are persons who have never married before the census date.

2 = Married: Are persons who at the reference time (October 10, 1994) had marriage partners whether they were staying in the same house or not. The marriage may be both under the legal system of the country, religious or the customs of the local area. For partners who are in dispute but their marriage case is in court or under traditional dispute resolution methods is considered as married unless their marriage is formally annulled.

3 = Divorced: For all persons who at the reference time have had their marriage formally annulled either in court or by custom and have not married again during the census time.

4 = Widowed: For all persons who at the reference time have had lost their marriage partners through death and have not remarried.

## Person weight (ET1994A\_0410)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-310

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the person weight.

The data file is a combination of 10 and 2% samples by region in Ethiopia. Most regions were sampled at 10%. Affar and Somali regions are 2% samples. Weighting accounts for the differing sample densities. See sample design documentation for more information.

#### Universe

All persons

#### Literal question

Person weight

## Duration of continuous residence in Wereda (ET1994A\_0411)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

#### Description

This variable indicates the person's duration of continuous residence in the wereda. CAUTION: Information about this variable was not recorded for current residents of the Affar and Somali regions.

#### Universe

Present and absent residents

#### Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Migration status

23. What is the number of years [person] has continuously lived in rural part of this Woreda?

#### Interviewer instructions

## Columns 23 - 24: Migration

Prior to collecting the required information on migration, it is very important to understand the concept of migration. Understanding how a given individual is considered to be a migrant in a given locality during a census period and setting up the criteria to respond the question is crucial. Based on the type of place of residence (i.e urban and rural areas), different meanings and criteria are set to define migration or a person as a migrant. Therefore, before executing the actual data collection, it is necessary and mandatory to understand the meanings and criteria used to define the term migration or a migrant person for both urban and rural settings. The detail on the meaning and criteria used to define migration for rural areas is given as follows.

## In Rural Areas

A person is considered to be a migrant during the time of the census if he/she is found to have crossed the defined boundary of the woreda where he/she was previously residing. Moreover, even though the person does not cross the boundary of the woreda, but is found to have shifted his/her usual place of residence from a given rural kebele to an urban area of the same woreda during the time of the census, he/she will be considered a migrant. Nonetheless, an individual is not regarded as a migrant if the person is found to have changed his/her usual place of residence from a given rural kebele or farmer association to another rural kebele of the same woreda.

In addition to the above criteria, the following cases have to be considered when identifying an individual as a migrant in rural settings:

- a. Regardless of whether the person decides to return back or stay where he/she is, if the individual reports a duration of six months or more of the period from when he/she left the woreda where he/she previously resided to the time of the census, he/she will be considered a migrant.
- b. If the person has no any intention to return back to his/her previous place of residence, even if the duration of the period from when he/she left the woreda where he/she previously residing to the time of the enumeration is less than six months, the person will be considered a migrant.
- c. The person will not be considered a migrant if the duration of the period from when he/she left the woreda where he/she previously resided to the time of the enumeration is less than six months and he/she has decided to return back to his/her previous place of residence (woreda).

## Column 23 - 24: Duration of Migration

Column 23: What is the number of years (name) has continuously lived in this rural woreda?

In this column all persons covered by the census will be asked the numbers of years they continuously lived in their rural woreda. The relevant code should be entered in the space provided. If the person has continuously lived in the rural woreda since birth, code 8 should be entered.

In addition, it is imperative to have a clear understanding of the following cases to collect the required information on migration during the period of census.

In some cases there are conditions where a person is born in a hospital or health service institution which is located outside the woreda in which his/her household resides. In this situation, the place of birth of the person is considered to be the place where his/her household resides rather than the location of the hospital or health service institution. Because of this, the individual is not considered as a migrant during enumeration. In a similar condition where a woman gave birth to a child in the residence of her parents or other relatives and then returned to her household, the place of birth of the child is the location where the mother and her household resides, not the residence of the mother's parents or relatives.

In order to clearly state the criteria given earlier to define migration or a migrant person and to enhance the understanding of the enumerator, examples are provided.

During enumeration, persons who have not lived in a rural part of the woreda (place of enumeration) since birth are divided into two categories:

1. Those who were born out of the present rural woreda
2. Those who were born in the same rural area of a given woreda but after sometime they left their place of birth and stayed in other woreda or urban area of the same woreda but returned back to their place of birth. This refers to those who returned back after staying for six months or more away from their place of birth

For example, a person called Kebede Terefe was born in Selam rural kebele of Kewet woreda and he lived in his place of birth continuously for 13 years after birth. He then left his place of birth and started to live in Shewa Robit town of the same woreda for 5 consecutive years. He then returned to his place of birth 2 years prior to the time of the census. In this situation, the number of years Kebede Terefe lived continuously in the woreda (area of enumeration) is two years, from the time he returned back to Selam rural kebele from Shewa Robit town to the period of the census. The thirteen years he lived continuously in his place of birth after he was born is not included.

Based on the criteria and example given above, the codes for the possible responses for column 23 are given as follows:

- 0 = those have lived continuously for less than one year in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 1 = those have lived continuously for 1 year in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 2 = those who have lived continuously for 2 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 3 = those who have lived continuously for 3 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 4 = for those who have lived continuously for 4 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 5 = those who have lived continuously for 5 to 6 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 6 = those who have lived continuously for 7 to 9 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 7 = those who have lived continuously for 10 years or more in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 8 = those who have lived continuously since birth in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda.

Hence, based on the response obtained from the respondent, the necessary code from the given alternatives will be entered in space provided. For example, for a person who reports that he has lived continuously in the area of enumeration for less than a year, code 0 will be entered. Similarly, code 5 will be recorded for those who have been living continuously for 5 to 6 years in the place of enumeration.



## Urban status of place of previous residence (ET1994A\_0412)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the person's urban status of place of previous residence. CAUTION: Information about this variable was not recorded for the Affar or Somali regions.

**Universe**

Persons who ever moved

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Migration status

24. If [person]'s previous residence is urban, write town, if it was rural, write "rural."

Ask only for codes 0-7 in Column 23.

**Interviewer instructions**

## Columns 23 - 24: Migration

Prior to collecting the required information on migration, it is very important to understand the concept of migration. Understanding how a given individual is considered to be a migrant in a given locality during a census period and setting up the criteria to respond the question is crucial. Based on the type of place of residence (i.e urban and rural areas), different meanings and criteria are set to define migration or a person as a migrant. Therefore, before executing the actual data collection, it is necessary and mandatory to understand the meanings and criteria used to define the term migration or a migrant person for both urban and rural settings. The detail on the meaning and criteria used to define migration for rural areas is given as follows.

## In Rural Areas

A person is considered to be a migrant during the time of the census if he/she is found to have crossed the defined boundary of the woreda where he/she was previously residing. Moreover, even though the person does not cross the boundary of the woreda, but is found to have shifted his/her usual place of residence from a given rural kebele to an urban area of the same woreda during the time of the census, he/she will be considered a migrant. Nonetheless, an individual is not regarded as a migrant if the person is found to have changed his/her usual place of residence from a given rural kebele or farmer association to another rural kebele of the same woreda.

In addition to the above criteria, the following cases have to be considered when identifying an individual as a migrant in rural settings:

- a. Regardless of whether the person decides to return back or stay where he/she is, if the individual reports a duration of six months or more of the period from when he/she left the woreda where he/she previously resided to the time of the census, he/she will be considered a migrant.
- b. If the person has no any intention to return back to his/her previous place of residence, even if the duration of the period from when he/she left the woreda where he/she previously residing to the time of the enumeration is less than six months, the person will be considered a migrant.
- c. The person will not be considered a migrant if the duration of the period from when he/she left the woreda where he/she previously resided to the time of the enumeration is less than six months and he/she has decided to return back to his/her previous place of residence (woreda).

## Column 23 - 24: Duration of Migration

Column 23: What is the number of years (name) has continuously lived in this rural woreda?

In this column all persons covered by the census will be asked the numbers of years they continuously lived in their rural woreda. The relevant code should be entered in the space provided. If the person has continuously lived in the rural woreda since birth, code 8 should be entered.

In addition, it is imperative to have a clear understanding of the following cases to collect the required information on migration during the period of census.

In some cases there are conditions where a person is born in a hospital or health service institution which is located outside the woreda in which his/her household resides. In this situation, the place of birth of the person is considered to be the place where his/her household resides rather than the location of the hospital or health service institution. Because of this, the individual is not considered as a migrant during enumeration. In a similar condition where a woman gave birth to a child in the residence of her parents or other relatives and then returned to her household, the place of birth of the child is the location where the mother and her household resides, not the residence of the mother's parents or relatives.

In order to clearly state the criteria given earlier to define migration or a migrant person and to enhance the understanding of the enumerator, examples are provided.

During enumeration, persons who have not lived in a rural part of the woreda (place of enumeration) since birth are divided into two categories:

1. Those who were born out of the present rural woreda
2. Those who were born in the same rural area of a given woreda but after sometime they left their place of birth and stayed in other woreda or urban area of the same woreda but returned back to their place of birth. This refers to those who returned back after staying for six months or more away from their place of birth

For example, a person called Kebede Terefe was born in Selam rural kebele of Kewet woreda and he lived in his place of birth continuously for 13 years after birth. He then left his place of birth and started to live in Shewa Robit town of the same woreda for 5 consecutive years. He then returned to his place of birth 2 years prior to the time of the census. In this situation, the number of years Kebede Terefe lived continuously in the woreda (area of enumeration) is two years, from the time he returned back to Selam rural kebele from Shewa Robit town to the period of the census. The thirteen years he lived continuously in his place of birth after he was born is not included.

Based on the criteria and example given above, the codes for the possible responses for column 23 are given as follows:

- 0 = those have lived continuously for less than one year in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 1 = those have lived continuously for 1 year in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 2 = those who have lived continuously for 2 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 3 = those who have lived continuously for 3 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 4 = for those who have lived continuously for 4 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 5 = those who have lived continuously for 5 to 6 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 6 = those who have lived continuously for 7 to 9 years in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 7 = those who have lived continuously for 10 years or more in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda
- 8 = those who have lived continuously since birth in the place of enumeration, i.e. in rural area of the woreda.

Hence, based on the response obtained from the respondent, the necessary code from the given alternatives will be entered in space provided. For example, for a person who reports that he has lived continuously in the area of enumeration for less than a year, code 0 will be entered. Similarly, code 5 will be recorded for those who have been living continuously for 5 to 6 years in the place of enumeration.

# Disability (ET1994A\_0413)

File: ETH1994-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the person's disability status.

## Universe

Present and absent residents

## Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

## 25. Disability status

Is there a member of a household who is physically or mentally disabled? If yes, state the type.

## Interviewer instructions

Column 25: Is there a member of the household who is physically or mentally disabled?

A person is said to be disabled if, due to physical or mental injuries, he/she cannot fully perform activities that other healthy persons can do. Therefore, each regular member of a household will be asked about disability status in question 25.

Since some people are not happy to be asked whether there is a household member who is physically or mentally disabled, care should be taken when asking this question. Instead of directly asking, "are you disabled?" ask them, "do you have disability?" Then it should be born in mind that it is possible to know if they have disability or not by trying to make them understand and asking them indirectly by asking "do you have a seeing problem with your eyes? A problem with your ears, hands, legs, etc.?"

Some members may have more than one disability. Depending on the situation, by asking each regular member of the household about their disability status, identify the appropriate code for the type of disability mentioned by the member from the list of codes 00-10 given below and then, if possible, write the type of disability.

00 = Not disabled

01 = Totally blind (blind in both eye; total blindness)

02 = Partially blind (partly seeing with both eyes; totally blind in one eye; partially blind)

03 = Hearing problem (completely deaf, can partially hear with both ears, can hear only loud sounds, has one healthy ear and some problem with the other)

04 = Hearing and speaking problems, deaf and dumb (totally unable to hear and speak, partially unable to hear and speak, deaf and has speech problems, partially hearing and has speech problem)

05 = Leg problem (one leg or two legs amputated, paralyzed, one leg has problem, any other type of leg problem)

06 = Hand/arm problem (one hand or two hands amputated, paralyzed, finger cut or any other type of hand/arm problem)

07 = Hanson diseases (Leprosy)

08 = Mental problem (epilepsy, madness, self isolation, mental disturbance, nudity, unconsciousness, neglecting of self security, mental retardation)

09 = Other disability

10 = Multiple disabilities

Note: As much as possible, "other disability" (code 09) should be recorded for household members who mention a disability type different from those mentioned above in codes 01 - 08. In addition, if a household member has multiple disabilities and if one is the most severe then record the code for most severe type of disability. Otherwise, if it is not possible to differentiate, record code 10.

## Grade or educational level of enrollment in school (ET1994A\_0414)

File: ETH1994-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the person's current education level.

**Universe**

Present and absent residents age 5 and older

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Five years and above  
[Questions 26-27 were asked of resident members age 5+.]

Educational status

26. Enter grade enrolled for those now attending school

97=Attended school in the past  
98=Never attended school

--

**Interviewer instructions**

Column 26 - 27: Educational status of persons aged 5 years and above

Questions in columns 18 - 20 refer only to members of a given household aged 5 years and over. During the time of enumeration, information on the school attendance status of the person and the highest grade the individual has completed will be asked and collected. All questions refer to the educational status of individuals aged 5 years and over at the time of the census.

#### I. School attendance and enrollment

Column 26: Enter grade enrolled for those currently attending school, code 97 if attended in the past and code 98 if never attended school

For those members of a household who are reported to be attending school at the time of the census, the grade level they are attending will be asked and the information obtained will be entered by their correct code as given on the next page. For those persons who are not attending school during the time of the census but who have attended sometime in the past, code 97 will be assigned. For individuals who have never attended school, code 98 will be given.

This question refers to the current school attendance status of persons aged 5 years and over. All eligible persons will be asked and based on the information obtained the appropriate code will be assigned from the given list of codes. Persons who are currently attending school (those who attend school at the time of enumeration) are those who are attending formal education in schools, training institutions, universities, colleges, etc., and persons who attend informal education like religious education at the time of enumeration. The schooling can be given by either paid or unpaid/volunteer persons/teachers.

Persons who are trying to adopt some skills during spare time with the help of their relatives or persons whom they know, for example daily laborers who try to acquire some skills about carpentry, mechanical works, and sewing while working, are not considered to be attending school. Nevertheless, those who are acquiring skills in training institutions at the time of the census are taken as persons who are attending school.

Those who attend formal educational institutions are given codes 00 to 12 and 20 to 23. For individuals who are reported to be attending informal education such as religious education, skill development like typing, carpentry, mechanical works, driving, sewing, etc., code 96 will be assigned.

Persons who are not attending school at the time of enumeration are divided in to two categories:

1. Those who are not reported to be attending school at the time of enumeration, but who have attended sometime in the past
2. Those who have never attended school

Those in category 1 are individuals who attended school sometime in the past but are not currently attending because of dropout or completion of the program. For those cases, code 97 will be given. Those in category 2 are individuals who have never attended any form of education and for them code 98 will be assigned.

To enable the enumerators to assign and enter the necessary code, the list of grade levels and the corresponding codes are listed below.

#### A: Grade levels and codes for those attending school at the time of enumeration

00. Pre-school: persons who are attending kindergarten or levels below grade 1

01. Grade 1: persons who are attending grade 1

02. Grade 2: persons who are attending grade 2

03. Grade 3: persons who are attending grade 3

04. Grade 4: persons who are attending grade 4

05. Grade 5: persons who are attending grade 5

06. Grade 6: persons who are attending grade 6

07. Grade 7: persons who are attending grade 7

08. Grade 8: persons who are attending grade 8

09. Grade 9: persons who are attending grade 9

10. Grade 10: persons who are attending grade 10

11. Grade 11: persons who are attending grade 11

12. Grade 12: persons who are attending grade 12

21. Certificate: persons who have completed 12th grade and are attending institutions like teachers training institute or colleges for certificate program (those attending colleges or universities for diploma or degree program are not included here)

21. College diploma: persons who are attending a higher education (college or degree) program which is designed to graduate students with a diploma (see the list of colleges, universities recognized as higher education institutions)

22. Degree: persons who are attending a program in a higher education institution which is designed to graduate students with a degree such as B.A., B.Sc., LL.B., M.D. (see the list of colleges, universities recognized as higher education institutions)

23. Postgraduate: persons who are attending a postgraduate program which is designed to graduate students with a postgraduate degree such as M.Sc., M.A. or Ph.D.

95. Adult education: persons who are attending adult education

96. Non-formal education: persons who are attending non-formal education like religious education at the time enumeration

#### List of recognized colleges and universities during the 1994 census

a. Addis Ababa University (includes; Awassa Agricultural College, Debre Zeit Veterinary Faculty, Gonder Medical College and Bahir Dar Pedagogical College)

b. Alemaya University

c. Ambo Agricultural College

d. Jimma Agricultural College

e. Wendo Genet Forestry College

f. Bahir Dar Polytechnic Institute

g. Addis Ababa College of Commerce

h. Cotebe Teachers College

i. Jimma Medical Institute

j. Urban Plan College

k. Arba Minch Water Technology Institute

l. Mekele Business College

Diplomas awarded other than those listed above (in Ethiopia) are considered a certificate and will be given code 20.

#### B. For those who have attended before but are not attending at the time of census

Dropout cases or those who attended before, 97: Persons who have previously attended any form of education either in formal or informal educational institutions but are not attending school at the time of enumeration.

#### C. Those who never attended before

Never attended before, 98: Persons who have never attended any form of education either in formal or informal educational institutions.

## Education level completed (ET1994A\_0415)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the respondent's level of completed education.

**Universe**

Present and absent residents age 5 and older

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Five years and above

[Questions 26-27 were asked of resident members age 5+.]

Educational status

26. Enter grade enrolled for those now attending school

97=Attended school in the past

98=Never attended school

--

**Interviewer instructions**

Column 26 - 27: Educational status of persons aged 5 years and above

Questions in columns 18 - 20 refer only to members of a given household aged 5 years and over. During the time of enumeration, information on the school attendance status of the person and the highest grade the individual has completed will be asked and collected. All questions refer to the educational status of individuals aged 5 years and over at the time of the census.

Economically active (ET1994A\_0416)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates whether the person was economically active. Yes responses include people looking for work and people who had work but were not working during the reference period. The reference period differs in urban and rural areas, referring to the last 7 days in urban areas or the last 12 months in rural areas.

**Universe**

Present and absent residents age 10+

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for members aged ten years above

[Questions 28-33 were asked of resident members age 10+.]

Economic activity

[For rural areas]

28. Was [person] engaged in productive activity during the last 12 months?

[ ] 1 Yes  
 [ ] 2 No

[For urban areas]

28. Was [person] engaged in productive work during the last seven days?

If yes, write the number of days worked. If no, write "0".

[ ] 1 Yes \_\_\_\_\_  
 [ ] 2 No

**Interviewer instructions**

Columns 28 - 32: Information on economic activity  
The information collected on economic activity status in these columns during the last 12 months include:

- whether the person was engaged in productive work during the reference period
- reason for not being engaged in productive work during the reference period (for those who were not so engaged)
- major types of occupation
- major product or service of the establishment or industry
- employment status in the main activity

Column 28: Was (name) engaged in productive work during most of the last 12 months? 1 = Yes, 2 = No  
Every member of the household aged ten years and above is asked whether they were engaged in productive activities during most of the 12 months prior to the date of enumeration. The enumerator should know the definition of productive work as given below.

General definition of productive work:

For the purpose of the census, productive activity is defined as work which involves the production of goods and/or services for sale or exchange and the production of certain products for own consumption. According to the above general definition, economic/productive activity covers the production of goods and services intended for sale on the market aimed at generating incomes. This includes the production of items or services for market (cash) or in exchange for other items. In other words, productive activities include paid employment in household, private, governmental, or agricultural activities, engagement in the production of goods for sale, working in household enterprises and agricultural sectors without payment and apprentices as well. Remuneration might be daily, weekly, monthly or according to the amount of work done.

The following list of production of goods and services are included as productive activities.

- Production of items for sale. For example, industrial products, production of pottery, etc., and persons providing services to generate income for example, barbers, selling local drinks like Tella and Katikala and weaving, brokers, etc.
- Paid employment activities in governmental, other households or organizations. For example, physicians, teachers, employed farmers, shepherds, etc. It also includes unpaid communal work, for example, food for work, planting trees (forestry), communal labour, etc.
- Producing items for own consumption or for sale or production of durable goods for domestic use, as detailed below.

1. Activities involving primary production for own consumption:

For example, producing agricultural products (crops like cereals/pulses, fruits and vegetables, cotton, etc.); hunting, forestry, fishing, mining and quarrying are the components of primary production. Growing or gathering agricultural primary products, animal husbandry/poultry, hunting, fishing and cutting or collecting fire woods, charcoal or for other purpose

pg 67

from own holdings. Collecting thatching and weaving materials and charcoal making A- mining salt cutting peat, digging of soil for house or household utensils, digging or collecting sand and stone, etc

2. Processing of Primary Commodities for own Consumption

It covers activities such as milling grain, making butter, cheese and other dairy products, sinning and tanning, making baskets and hats and constructing wooden furniture and fixture.

Note: It should be emphasized that these various activities are considered as economic activity only if they involve the processing of primary products. Thus, pounding "teff" (a primary product) to make "injera" is included; thus-using flour (a processed product) to make "injera" is excluded. It should further be noted that only the processing of primary commodities by the producers of these items, which means that the processing for own consumption of primary commodities by those who do not produce them is excluded. Thus, for example making flour of "teff" from the market is not included but making flour of "teff" produced by oneself is considered.

Processing those above mentioned products to finished or semi-finished products for own consumption. Example: Spinning, making butter or cheese, grinding corns or cereals. Producing furniture, like, tables, chairs, containers, etc... However, processing those finished or semi-finished items to other forms for own consumption can not be considered as a productive activity.

3. Processing of primary commodities (goods and services) for sale also are productive activity

Example, making local drinks (like "Tella") for sale and partially used for own consumption. It can also be considered if the drink is partially used for home.

4. Production of fixed assets for own use (those fixed assets should give at least one year service)

Example, Construction of dwellings, construction of farm buildings, clearing land for cultivation production of agricultural tools, etc.

Non-Productive / economic activities

While the SNA definition of the production of goods and services covers a wide range of activities many other activities still remain outside its scope.

pg 68

a) Unpaid activities such as domestic tasks are taken as non-productive/ economic activities do not count as economic activity. For example, water fetching for domestic use, collecting firewood/ dung from field or forest (not from own holding) and spinning of cotton for own consumption of primary commodities who do not produce them.

b) Unpaid domestic activities do not count as economic activity. Examples are preparing food for household consumption, nursing of children and current repair and maintenance of dwelling and farm buildings and unpaid community and volunteer services, and voluntary service in international or national centers or local organizations, and prostitution etc...

c) Even though one receive money, but do not earn it: Who are pensions only, who are earning money by renting a house only, i.e. by not involving in any activity. Those who are earning money by begging ,and gamblers, are not considered as economic activity.

d) Others, like engaged in apprentice-to get experience working in offices, garage and in various sectors with out participation of in relation to training /education also considered non- economic activity.

What do we mean by most of the last 12 months?

A person is to be classified as most of the last 12 months active (engaged in productive activity) usually if he/she has been economically active (engaged in productive activity) for more then 6 months or 26 weeks or above during the last 12 months. The above clarification is general definition concept. But engagement in productive activity for most of the last 12 months depends on the type and nature of activity they were involved and vary from country to country. The following three examples elaborate how most of the last 12 months are applicable.

a) If a person is engaged in agriculture, he/she is considered as being engaged in economic activity during most of the last 12 months if he/she has worked most of the main agricultural seasons of the reference year in that area/ locality.

For example

pg 69

Suppose that the main agricultural season for a particular area is 8 months. A person in this particular area is said to be engaged in most of the last 12 months if he/she has worked for 4 months and more. Agricultural season includes the main and the "Belg" Season and the time from preparing the land to harvesting (seeding, ploughing, sowing, weeding, harvesting and collecting).

b. If a person is engaged in other agricultural activity, like livestock, poultry, cattle rearing, etc., for 6 months or more in the last 12 months, then that person is considered as he is engaged for most of the last 12 months.

c. Those who are engaged either non-agricultural sectors like, trade, weaving, or work in government organization/ NGO etcA..., if they were worked for more than 6 months and above in the last 12 months.

Column 28 A- 32: Information on economic Activity

The information collected on economic activity status in these columns during the last 7 days include:

- Whether engaged in productive work during the reference period (if they engaged during the last 7 days, number of days worked);
- Reason for not being engaged in productive work during the reference period (for those who were not so engaged);
- Major types of occupation;
- Major product or service of the establishment or industry;
- Employment status in the main activity.

Column 28: Was (NAME) engaged in productive work during the last 7 days? If yes write the number of days worked, if no write '0'

Every members of the household aged ten years and above is asked whether they were engaged in productive activities during the last 7 days prior to the date of enumeration, if they engaged in productive work number of days worked will be recorded in the given card column and if not enter '0'. A person is said to be participated in the productive during the last 7 days if at least worked for a one day during the reference period. Also if a person worked at least for four hours in a day we consider him/her as worked for a day. If a person worked for 7 days enter '7' in the card column.

The enumerator should have to read know the productive work definition given in the instruction prepared for the rural part.

The following list of production of goods and services are included as productive activities.

D. Production of items for sale: For example, industrial products, production of pottery, etcA... and persons providing services for generating income for example, barbers, selling local drinks like " Tella" and "Katikala" and weaving, brokers, etc..

pg 98

E. Paid employment activities in governmental, other households or organizations: for example physicians, teachers, employed farmers, shepherd, etcA... It also includes unpaid communal work, for example, food for work, planting trees (forestry), communal labour, etc.

F. Producing items for own consumption or for sale or production of durable goods for domestic use, these are:

1. Activities involving in primary production for own consumption:

Example, producing agricultural products, (crops like cereals/pulses, fruits and vegetables, cotton, etc); hunting, forestry, fishing, mining and quarrying are the components of primary production. Growing or gathering agricultural primary products, etc; animal husbandry/ poultry, hunting, fishing and cutting or collecting of fire woods, charcoal or for other purpose from own holdings. Collecting thatching and weaving materials and charcoal making A- mining salt cutting peat, digging of soil for house or household utensils, digging or collecting sand and stone, etc

2. Processing of Primary Commodities for own Consumption

It covers activities such as milling grain, making butter, cheese and other dairy products, sinning and tanning, making baskets and hats and constructing wooden furniture and fixture.

Note : It should be emphasized that these various activities are considered as economic activity only if they involve the processing of primary products. Thus, pounding "teff" (a primary product) to make "injera" is included; thus-using flour (a processed product) to make "injera" is excluded. It should further be noted that only the processing of primary commodities by the producers of these items, which means that the processing for own consumption of primary commodities by those who do not produce them is excluded. Thus, for example making flour of "teff" from the market is not included but making flour of "teff" produced by oneself is considered.

Processing those above mentioned products to finished or semi-finished products for own consumption. Example: Spinning, making butter or cheese, grinding corns or cereals. Producing furniture, like, tables, chairs, containers, etcA... However, processing those finished or semi-finished items to other forms for own consumption can not be considered as a productive activity.

pg 99

3. Processing of primary commodities (goods and services) for sale also are productive activity

Example, making local drinks (like "Tella") for sale and partially used for own consumption. It can also be considered if the drink is partially used for home.

4. Production of fixed assets for own use (those fixed assets should give at least one year service)

Example, Construction of dwellings, construction of farm buildings, clearing land for cultivation production of agricultural tools, etc.

Non-Productive / economic activities

While the SNA definition of the production of goods and services covers a wide range of activities many other activities still remain outside its scope.

a) Unpaid activities such as domestic tasks are taken as non-productive/ economic activities do not count as economic activity. For example, water fetching for domestic use, collecting firewood/ dung from field or forest (not from own holding) and spinning of cotton for own consumption of primary commodities who do not produce them.

b) Unpaid domestic activities do not count as economic activity. Examples are preparing food for household consumption, nursing of children and current repair and maintenance of dwelling and farm buildings and unpaid community and volunteer services, and voluntary service in international or national centers or local organizations, and prostitution etc...

c) Even though one receive money, but do not earn it: Who are pensions only, who are earning money by renting a house only, i.e. by not involving in any activity. Those who are earning money by begging ,and gamblers, are not considered as economic activity.

d) Others, like engaged in apprentice-to get experience working in offices, garage and in various sectors with out participation of in relation to training /education also considered non- economic activity.

## Worked in the last 12 months (rural areas only) (ET1994A\_0417)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable applies to persons in rural areas and indicates whether the person was engaged in economic activity during the last 12 months.

**Universe**

Present and absent rural residents age 10+

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for members aged ten years above

[Questions 28-33 were asked of resident members age 10+.]

Economic activity

[For rural areas]

28. Was [person] engaged in productive activity during the last 12 months?

[ ] 1 Yes

[ ] 2 No

[For urban areas]

28. Was [person] engaged in productive work during the last seven days?

If yes, write the number of days worked. If no, write "0".

[ ] 1 Yes \_\_\_\_\_

[ ] 2 No

**Interviewer instructions**



## Columns 28 - 32: Information on economic activity

The information collected on economic activity status in these columns during the last 12 months include:

- a. whether the person was engaged in productive work during the reference period
- b. reason for not being engaged in productive work during the reference period (for those who were not so engaged)
- d. major types of occupation
- d. major product or service of the establishment or industry
- e. employment status in the main activity

Column 28: Was (name) engaged in productive work during most of the last 12 months? 1 = Yes, 2 = No

Every member of the household aged ten years and above is asked whether they were engaged in productive activities during most of the 12 months prior to the date of enumeration. The enumerator should know the definition of productive work as given below.

## General definition of productive work

For the purpose of the census, productive activity is defined as work which involves the production of goods and/or services for sale or exchange and the production of certain products for own consumption. According to the above general definition, economic/productive activity covers the production of goods and services intended for sale on the market aimed at generating incomes. This includes the production of items or services for market (cash) or in exchange for other items. In other words, productive activities include paid employment in household, private, governmental, or agricultural activities, engagement in the production of goods for sale, working in household enterprises and agricultural sectors without payment and apprentices as well. Remuneration might be daily, weekly, monthly or according to the amount of work done.

The following list of production of goods and services are included as productive activities.

- A. Production of items for sale. For example, industrial products, production of pottery, etc., and persons providing services to generate income for example, barbers, selling local drinks like Tella and Katikala and weaving, brokers, etc.
- B. Paid employment activities in governmental, other households or organizations. For example, physicians, teachers, employed farmers, shepherds, etc. It also includes unpaid communal work, for example, food for work, planting trees (forestry), communal labour, etc.
- C. Producing items for own consumption or for sale or production of durable goods for domestic use, as detailed below.

## 1. Activities involving primary production for own consumption:

For example, producing agricultural products (crops like cereals/pulses, fruits and vegetables, cotton, etc.); hunting, forestry, fishing, mining and quarrying are the components of primary production. Growing or gathering agricultural primary products, animal husbandry/poultry, hunting, fishing and cutting or collecting fire woods, charcoal or for other purpose

pg 67  
from own holdings. Collecting thatching and weaving materials and charcoal making - mining salt cutting peat, digging of soil for house or household utensils, digging or collecting sand and stone, etc

## 2. Processing of Primary Commodities for own Consumption

It covers activities such as milling grain, making butter, cheese and other dairy products, sinning and tanning, making baskets and hats and constructing wooden furniture and fixture.

Note: It should be emphasized that these various activities are considered as economic activity only if they involve the processing of primary products. Thus, pounding "teff" (a primary product) to make "injera" is included; thus-using flour (a processed product) to make "injera" is excluded. It should further be noted that only the processing of primary commodities by the producers of these items, which means that the processing for own consumption of primary commodities by those who do not produce them is excluded. Thus, for example making flour of "teff" from the market is not included but making flour of "teff" produced by oneself is considered.

Processing those above mentioned products to finished or semi-finished products for own consumption. Example: Spinning, making butter or cheese, grinding corns or cereals. Producing furniture, like, tables, chairs, containers, etc... However, processing those finished or semi-finished items to other forms for own consumption can not be considered as a productive activity.

## 3. Processing of primary commodities (goods and services) for sale also are productive activity

Example, making local drinks (like "Tella") for sale and partially used for own consumption. It can also be considered if the drink is partially used for home.

## 4. Production of fixed assets for own use (those fixed assets should give at least one year service)

Example, Construction of dwellings, construction of farm buildings, clearing land for cultivation production of agricultural tools, etc.

## Non-Productive / economic activities

While the SNA definition of the production of goods and services covers a wide range of activities many other activities still remain outside its scope.

Pg 68

a) Unpaid activities such as domestic tasks are taken as non-productive/ economic activities do not count as economic activity. For example, water fetching for domestic use, collecting firewood/ dung from field or forest (not from own holding) and spinning of cotton for own consumption of primary commodities who do not produce them.

b) Unpaid domestic activities do not count as economic activity. Examples are preparing food for household consumption, nursing of children and current repair and maintenance of dwelling and farm buildings and unpaid community and volunteer services, and voluntary service in international or national centers or local organizations, and prostitution etc...

c) Even though one receive money, but do not earn it: Who are pensions only, who are earning money by renting a house only, i.e. by not involving in any activity, Those who are earning money by begging ,and gamblers, are not considered as economic activity.

d) Others, like engaged in apprentice-to get experience working in offices, garage and in various sectors with out participation of in relation to training /education also considered non-economic activity.

## What do we mean by most of the last 12 months?

A person is to be classified as most of the last 12 months active (engaged in productive activity) usually if he/she has been economically active (engaged in productive activity) for more then 6 months or 26 weeks or above during the last 12 months. The above clarification is general definition/ concept. But engagement in productive activity for most of the last 12 months depends on the type and nature of activity they were involved and vary from country to country. The following three examples elaborate how most of the last 12 months are applicable.

a) If a person is engaged in agriculture, he/she is considered as being engaged in economic activity during most of the last 12 months if he/she has worked most of the main agricultural seasons of the reference year in that area/ locality.

For example

pg 69

Suppose that the main agricultural season for a particular area is 8 months. A person in this particular area is said to be engaged in most of the last 12 months if he/she has worked for 4 months and more. Agricultural season includes the main and the "Belg" Season and the time from preparing the land to harvesting (seeding, ploughing, sowing, weeding, harvesting and collecting).

b. If a person is engaged in other agricultural activity, like livestock, poultry, cattle rearing, etc., for 6 months or more in the last 12 months, then that person is considered as he is engaged for most of the last 12 months.

c. Those who are engaged either non-agricultural sectors like, trade, weaving, or work in government organization/ NGO etc...., if they were worked for more than 6 months and above in the last 12 months.

## Number of days worked in the last week (urban areas only) (ET1994A\_0418)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable applies to respondents in urban areas and indicates number of days the person worked (of the last 7 days).

**Universe**

Present and absent urban residents age 10+

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

[For rural areas]

28. Was [person] engaged in productive activity during the last 12 months?

- ☐ 1 Yes  
☐ 2 No

[For urban areas]

28. Was [person] engaged in productive work during the last seven days?

If yes, write the number of days worked. If no, write "0".

- ☐ 1 Yes \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ 2 No

**Interviewer instructions**

## Column 28 Å- 32: Information on economic Activity

The information collected on economic activity status in these columns during the last 7 days include:

- a) Whether engaged in productive work during the reference period (if they engaged during the last 7 days, number of days worked);
- b) Reason for not being engaged in productive work during the reference period (for those who were not so engaged);
- c) Major types of occupation;
- d) Major product or service of the establishment or industry;
- e) Employment status in the main activity.

The following list of production of goods and services are included as productive activities.

D. Production of items for sale: For example, industrial products, production of pottery ,etcÅ... and persons providing services for generating income for example, barbers, selling local drinks like " Tella" and "Katikala" and weaving, brokers, .etc..

Pg 98

E. Paid employment activities in governmental, other households or organizations: for example physicians, teachers, employed farmers, shepherd, etcÅ... It also includes unpaid communal work, for example, food for work, planting trees (forestry), communal labour, etc.

F. Producing items for own consumption or for sale or production of durable goods for domestic use, these are:

1. Activities involving in primary production for own consumption:

Example, producing agricultural products, (crops like cereals/pulses, fruits and vegetables, cotton, etc); hunting, forestry, fishing, mining and quarrying are the components of primary production. Growing or gathering agricultural primary products, etc; animal husbandry/ poultry, hunting, fishing and cutting or collecting of fire woods, charcoal or for other purpose from own holdings. Collecting thatching and weaving materials and charcoal making Å- mining salt cutting peat, digging of soil for house or household utensils, digging or collecting sand and stone, etc

2. Processing of Primary Commodities for own Consumption

It covers activities such as milling grain, making butter, cheese and other dairy products, sinning and tanning, making baskets and hats and constructing wooden furniture and fixture.

Note : It should be emphasized that these various activities are considered as economic activity only if they involve the processing of primary products. Thus, pounding "teff" (a primary product) to make "injera" is included; thus-using flour (a processed product) to make "injera" is excluded. It should further be noted that only the processing of primary commodities by the producers of these items, which means that the processing for own consumption of primary commodities by those who do not produce them is excluded. Thus, for example making flour of "teff" from the market is not included but making flour of "teff" produced by oneself is considered.

Processing those above mentioned products to finished or semi-finished products for own consumption. Example: Spinning, making butter or cheese, grinding corns or cereals. Producing furniture, like, tables, chairs, containers, etcÅ... However, processing those finished or semi-finished items to other forms for own consumption can not be considered as a productive activity.

Pg 99

3. Processing of primary commodities (goods and services) for sale also are productive activity

Example, making local drinks (like "Tella") for sale and partially used for own consumption. It can also be considered if the drink is partially used for home.

4. Production of fixed assets for own use (those fixed assets should give at least one year service)

Example, Construction of dwellings, construction of farm buildings, clearing land for cultivation production of agricultural tools, etc.

Non-Productive / economic activities

While the SNA definition of the production of goods and services covers a wide range of activities many other activities still remain outside its scope.

a) Unpaid activities such as domestic tasks are taken as non-productive/ economic activities do not count as economic activity. For example, water fetching for domestic use, collecting firewood/ dung from field or forest (not from own holding) and spinning of cotton for own consumption of primary commodities who do not produce them.

b) Unpaid domestic activities do not count as economic activity. Examples are preparing food for household consumption, nursing of children and current repair and maintenance of dwelling and farm buildings and unpaid community and volunteer services, and voluntary service in international or national centers or local organizations, and prostitution etc...

c) Even though one receive money, but do not earn it: Who are pensions only, who are earning money by renting a house only, i.e. by not involving in any activity, Those who are earning money by begging ,and gamblers, are not considered as economic activity.

d) Others, like engaged in apprentice-to get experience working in offices, garage and in various sectors with out participation of in relation to training /education also considered non- economic activity.

## Reason for not working (last 12 months) (ET1994A\_0419)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the person's reason for not working (last 12 months).

**Universe**

Persons 10+ who did not work during the reference period

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

29. Reason for not working

If did not work (Col. 28 code 2), what was the reason for not working?

\_\_\_\_\_

[For urban area]

29. For those who have been engaged in productive work during the last seven day (column 28 code 1-7), unemployed with previous experiences (column 29 code 2) and for those who had worked but did not work during the last seven days (column 29 code 03).

If did not work reason for not working. Ask those reported " No" in column 28 reasons for not being engaged in productive activity during most of last 12 months and enter the appropriate code in the space provided.

- ☐ 01 Unemployed without work experience
- ☐ 02 unemployed with work experience
- ☐ 03 Had work but did not work
- ☐ 04 students
- ☐ 05 Unpaid family workers (individual homeworkers, house wife)
- ☐ 06 Disables
- ☐ 07 Too young
- ☐ 08 Pensioners, etc.
- ☐ 09 Prostitute
- ☐ 10 others

For those who have been engaged in productive activity for most of the time (code 01 in column 28), unemployed with previous work experience (code 02 in column 29) and for those who had work but didn't work during the last 12 months (code 03 in column 29).

**Interviewer instructions**

What do we mean by most of the last 12 months?

A person is to be classified as most of the last 12 months active (engaged in productive activity) usually if he/she has been economically active (engaged in productive activity) for more than 6 months or 26 weeks or above during the last 12 months. The above clarification is general definition/ concept. But engagement in productive activity for most of the last 12 months depends on the type and nature of activity they were involved and vary from country to country. The following three examples elaborate how most of the last 12 months are applicable.

a) If a person is engaged in agriculture, he/she is considered as being engaged in economic activity during most of the last 12 months if he/she has worked most of the main agricultural seasons of the reference year in that area/ locality.

For example

pg 69

Suppose that the main agricultural season for a particular area is 8 months. A person in this particular area is said to be engaged in most of the last 12 months if he/she has worked for 4 months and more. Agricultural season includes the main and the "Belg" Season and the time from preparing the land to harvesting (seeding, ploughing, sowing, weeding, harvesting and collecting).

b. If a person is engaged in other agricultural activity, like livestock, poultry, cattle rearing, etc., for 6 months or more in the last 12 months, then that person is considered as he is engaged for most of the last 12 months.

c. Those who are engaged either non-agricultural sectors like, trade, weaving, or work in government organization/ NGO etc., if they were worked for more than 6 months and above in the last 12 months.

Column 29: Reason for not working. If did not work (Column 28 code 2) What was the main reason for not working?

This column is asked for those who were not engaged in productive work in most of the last 12 months prior to the census date, or code 2 is given in column 28. The possible answers are given below with their codes.

01 = Unemployed without work experience: These people were not engaged in productive activity during most of the last 12 months and they have no job before 12 months and they may or many not seek to get a job during the reference time. If opportunity comes, they are ready to work.

02 = Unemployed with work experience: Even though these people had a job some time before a year but due to lack of job they were not engaged in any productive activity during most of the last 12 months. This people may seek or may not to get jobs. But if opportunity comes, they were ready to work.

03 = Employed but not working in most of the last 12 months: Persons who are employed but not working most of the last 12 months due to illness, injury, lack of raw materials, etc. classified here.

04 = Student: The category includes all persons, aged 10 years and above who, during most of the last 12 months do not engaged in productive activity due to

Pg 70

attending school/training during day time. But those students who engaged in productive activity during most of the last 12 months are not included in this code.

05 = Unpaid Home maids/servants: All persons, male or female, who are aged 10 years and above, and who, during most of the last 12 months were not engaged in productive activity due to domestic activities like preparing food for family, etc. For example, house maid. It is important to note that those persons may or may not engage in economic activity during the last 12 months.

06 = Disabled: These persons were not working in the economic activity most of the last 12 months because of their disability or handicap ness.

Note: Disabled or handicapped persons who were engaged in productive activity (in Que.21) should not be included here.

07 = Too young: All persons (male or female) who are aged 10 years and above and who, during most of the last 12 months were not engaged in productive /economic activity because they are too young. For those persons who are aged 15 and above were not included in this code. For those persons who are attending school should be given code 4, rather than code 8

08 = Old age/ retired/ remittance: These are persons who were not engaged in productive /economic activity during most of the last 12 months because of old age/retired or remittance or renting a house.

Remark: In addition to remittance, pensions and earning money from renting housing if they are engaged in economic activity during most of the last 12 months should not be included here;

09 = Prostitutes: Those persons who were not working in the productive activity during most of the last 12 months because of their main act.

10 = Others: Those persons who were not working in the productive activity during most of the last 12 months because of other reasons that are not classified from code 01 - 09 are categorized here.

Remark: Unemployed students are those students attending school during the night and seeking job and were not engaged in any productive activity during the day should be included either in code 01 or 02.

# Occupation (ET1994A\_0420)

File: ETH1994-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 11-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the person's occupation.

## Universe

Persons age 10+ who are working or who are experienced workers looking for work

## Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

[Questions 30-32 were asked for person's age 10+ who were engaged in economic activity, unemployed with previous work experience, or had work but did not work in the last 12 months.]

30. What was the main occupation?

---

## Interviewer instructions

**Columns 28 - 32: Information on economic activity**

The information collected on economic activity status in these columns during the last 12 months include:

- a. whether the person was engaged in productive work during the reference period
- b. reason for not being engaged in productive work during the reference period (for those who were not so engaged)
- d. major types of occupation
- d. major product or service of the establishment or industry
- e. employment status in the main activity

Column 30 - 32: For those who have been engaged in productive work during most of the last months (column 28 code 1), unemployed with previous work experience (column 29 code 02) and for who had work but did not work during the last 12 months (column 29 code 03).

**Column 30: What is (NAME's) occupation?**

In this column data is collected only for those who have been engaged in productive work during most of the last months (column 28 code 1), unemployed with previous work experience (column 29 code 02) and for who had work but did not work during the last 1 months (column 29 code 03). The concerned persons either have at least one job or had work in the previous time.

When enquiring is done about the occupation, do not ask the type of products ask the type of work. For example, for copy typist whether she works in hospital or factory the type of occupation recorded for her is 'Typist'. In this column, register the type of occupation in the space provided, codes are entered at the head office by the census questionnaire editors.

Try to be specific when you register the type of occupation so that no problem will be arises during coding is done for the registered type of occupation. For example, since elementary school teachers and high school teachers have different codes do not write only teacher, write the type of school they are teaching or used to teach. In similar case, trained, skilled and traditional farmers have different occupation codes. In addition, guessing the type of occupation based on the name of organization or institution is not correct. For example, in one mining factory we can find the general manager, executive secretary, chemists, engineers, cashier, accountants, surveyors, soil laboratory technicians, machine operators, drivers, daily labourers, etc. and all have different codes. Even for similar work of if the skill of the operator or the type of machine they are operating is different, the code given is different.

Pg 72

On the service trade side also it needs to give due attention when writing the occupation type. For example, cashiers, sales clerks, kiosk workers, etc. have different codes.

Sometimes we can face persons who have engaged in more than one type of occupation. In such case, record only one type occupation that the person is spent most of his/her time during the last 12 months.

In order to simplify enumerators' work, the lists of some occupation types are given below. Therefore, the enumerators are requested to see the lists in detail before start filling in the answers in the space provided.

[Examples of occupations, pages 73-75 have been removed]

**Industry (ET1994A\_0421)**

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 11-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the person's industry.

**Universe**

Persons age 10+ who are working or who are experienced workers looking for work

**Literal question**

## Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

[Questions 30-32 were asked for person's age 10+ who were engaged in economic activity, unemployed with previous work experience, or had work but did not work in the last 12 months.]

31. Major product or service of establishment

---

**Interviewer instructions**



## Columns 28 - 32: Information on economic activity

The information collected on economic activity status in these columns during the last 12 months include:

- a. whether the person was engaged in productive work during the reference period
- b. reason for not being engaged in productive work during the reference period (for those who were not so engaged)
- d. major types of occupation
- d. major product or service of the establishment or industry
- e. employment status in the main activity

Column 30 - 32: For those who have been engaged in productive work during most of the last months (column 28 code 1), unemployed with previous work experience (column 29 code 02) and for who had work but did not work during the last 12 months (column 29 code 03).

## Column 31: Major product or service of the establishment

To record the major product or service for a person under consideration, first enquire a person where he/she works and then the type of products or service produced or given by the establishment.

An establishment definition is relaxed here in order to capture those who do not have fixed places, like; micro enterprises who operate on street side or open markets. For example, a person is working in his/her residence house weaving, tailor service, selling tella or katikala, etc., even though the work is not in organized manner, considered as an establishment and the product or service is recorded in this column.

As explained under column 30, whenever we face with enterprise producing different products or services, the major one will be recorded. For example, a tobacco factory produces matches as an additional product. In such case, we record cigarette since it is the major product. Similar products take same code irrespective of the owner of the factory/ establishment (private or public) or mode of production (modern or traditional). Details of some products/ service are given below.

Farm products; cereal, vegetables, chat, coffee, etc. (sometimes together with draught animals).

Livestock; cow, ox, camel, sheep, goat, poultry, etc. (in some cases together with vegetables on small plots)

Farm and livestock products; producing both products.

Agricultural service; crop and livestock extension service, providing agricultural machineries.

Hotel; bed room service (can serve food and drinks)

Bar; without room service.

Tella (local drink) house; place where the local drink tella served.

Teji (local drinks) house; place where the local drink teji is served.

Producing local teji and selling to retailers.

Education sector administration; service activities in the ministry of education or regional bureaus or woreda offices.

Elementary school; teachers or administration staff in the school.

Agricultural sector administration; service activities in the ministry of agriculture or regional bureaus or woreda offices.

Types of major products or services recorded in column 31 are listed below. The list is presented here to give some idea on types of products or services registered under this column.

For skilled unemployed persons, the type of major products or service they used to work in will be recorded. Note that: Do not ask the organizations or institutions they served in, enquire only the major products or service produced or rendered by the organizations or institutions in which they employed.

Pg 74

[Examples of major products have been removed, pages 77-79]

# Status in employment (ET1994A\_0422)

File: ETH1994-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the person's employment status.

## Universe

Persons age 10+ who are working or who are experienced workers looking for work

## Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

[Questions 30-32 were asked for person's age 10+ who were engaged in economic activity, unemployed with previous work experience, or had work but did not work in the last 12 months.]

32. Status

\_\_\_\_\_

[For urban area]

32. The following codes are used to enter status of the person

- [ ] 01 Employer
- [ ] 02 Self employed
- [ ] 03 Government employees
- [ ] 04 Private employees
- [ ] 05 Members of Agricultural or industrial cooperatives
- [ ] 06 Unpaid family workers
- [ ] 07 Others

## Interviewer instructions

**Columns 28 - 32: Information on economic activity**

The information collected on economic activity status in these columns during the last 12 months include:

- a. whether the person was engaged in productive work during the reference period
- b. reason for not being engaged in productive work during the reference period (for those who were not so engaged)
- d. major types of occupation
- d. major product or service of the establishment or industry
- e. employment status in the main activity

Column 30 Å- 32: For those who have been engaged in productive work during most of the last months (column 28 code 1), unemployed with previous work experience (column 29 code 02) and for who had work but did not work during the last 12 months (column 29 code 03).

**Column 32: What was (NAME's) employment status in the main job?**

This question is asked for those who answered code 1 or 2 in question 31 (who has engaged in economic activity for most of the last 12 month and unemployed with work experience). The main activity refers to what a person has been doing for the longest period within the last 12 months.

NOTE: Employment status for unemployed persons with work experience is the status of the main job just before they left their work. Before filling the status, one has to understand well the following list and explanation of employment status.

1 = Employer: A person who operates his or her own economic enterprise or engaged independently in a profession or trade, and hires one or more employees during most of the last 12 months. This person may or may not participate in the production processes.

2 = Self-employed: These are own-account workers who operate their own economic enterprise or engage independently in a profession or trade, and hire no employees. They worked a productive activity for most of the last 12 months in their enterprise.

3 = Government employee: -This category includes those who, for most of the last 12 months worked on permanent or contractual basis, and paid on daily or weekly bases, and were paid from the government institutions such as hospitals, schools, defense forcesÅ....etc and employed in public owned factories other development organizations (Government banks, state farms, etc.).

4 = Private employee: -These include those who, for most of the last 12 months, worked for a private employer and were paid either wages, salary in cash or in kind by the employer. The employments may be permanent or contract. The employer may pay them monthly, fortnightly, weekly, or daily. Those employed in NGO's or international organizations are also included here.

5 = Members of co-operative: -Who is an active member of a producers' co-operative and worked for most of the last 12 months. But those of the employees of the cooperatives should be included under code 4.

6 = Unpaid family workers: Those members of household (living in the same household) who worked for most of the last 12 months with out pay for families.

7 = Other: For those whose employment status is different from the above mentioned (1 - 6) and who worked for most the last 12 months are grouped in this code (code 7).

**Male children ever born living at home (ET1994A\_0423)**

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the number of male children ever born to female residents and who remain living at home.

**Universe**

Females residents 10+

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above

[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

34. What is the number of children living at home?

-- Male

-- Female

**Interviewer instructions**

Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places).

Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc. . . ., it is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 34: What is the number of children living at home (Male, Female)?

For women age 10 years and above the question concerning the number of children they ever born and currently are living with them will be asked. The information (the number of ever born children who are living with their mothers) to be collected will be recorded separately by sex on the spaces provided. Under this question children who are included are:

Pg 82

If the respondent is currently married, the children who are born from the current spouse and living with them now.

If the respondent was married before current marriage, children who were born before current marriage and living with their mothers in the current household.

In addition, children born out of marriage or born before their first marriage and are living with their mothers in the current household.

Nevertheless, children who are born from the husband and any other women or children who are not born from the respondent are not included. For females who are 10 years and over but don't have children with them or never born before "0" will be written in the space provided.

# Female children ever born living at home (ET1994A\_0424)

File: ETH1994-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the number of female children ever born who remain living at home.

## Universe

Females residents 10+

## Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above  
[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

34. What is the number of children living at home?

-- Male  
-- Female

## Interviewer instructions

Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places). Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc. It is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 34: What is the number of children living at home (Male, Female)?

For women age 10 years and above the question concerning the number of children they ever born and currently are living with them will be asked. The information (the number of ever born children who are living with their mothers) to be collected will be recorded separately by sex on the spaces provided. Under this question children who are included are:  
Pg 82

If the respondent is currently married, the children who are born from the current spouse and living with them now.

If the respondent was married before current marriage, children who were born before current marriage and living with their mothers in the current household.

In addition, children born out of marriage or born before their first marriage and are living with their mothers in the current household.

Nevertheless, children who are born from the husband and any other women or children who are not born from the respondent are not included. For females who are 10 years and over but don't have children with them or never born before "0" will be written in the space provided.

## Male children ever born living elsewhere (ET1994A\_0425)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the number of male children ever born who are now living elsewhere.

### Universe

Females residents 10+

### Literal question

## Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above  
[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

35. What is the number of children living elsewhere?

-- Male  
-- Female

**Interviewer instructions**

Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places). Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc. . . ., it is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 35: What is the number of children living elsewhere (Male, Female)?

The question refers to children who are "born alive" and currently residing in other places rather than with their families. The separate questions will be asked by sex so that the number of children who are not living with their mothers by sex will be obtained. And the information to be collected will be filled in on the space provided. If the respondent have no children who are living in other places and never born before, the space provided must be filled with "0" for both sexes. Under this question children who are included are:

If the respondent is currently married, the children who are born from the current husband and living in other places.

If the respondent was married before the current marriage, children who are born before the current marriage and living in other place.

In addition children born out of marriage or born before their first marriage and are living in other place.

Female children ever born living elsewhere (ET1994A\_0426)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the number of female children ever born who are now living elsewhere.

**Universe**

Females residents 10+

**Literal question**

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above  
[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

35. What is the number of children living elsewhere?

-- Male  
-- Female

**Interviewer instructions**



Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places). Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc. It is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 35: What is the number of children living elsewhere (Male, Female)?

The question refers to children who are "born alive" and currently residing in other places rather than with their families. The separate questions will be asked by sex so that the number of children who are not living with their mothers by sex will be obtained. And the information to be collected will be filled in on the space provided. If the respondent have no children who are living in other places and never born before, the space provided must be filled with "0" for both sexes. Under this question children who are included are:

If the respondent is currently married, the children who are born from the current husband and living in other places.

If the respondent was married before the current marriage, children who are born before the current marriage and living in other place.

In addition children born out of marriage or born before their first marriage and are living in other place.

## Male children dead (ET1994A\_0427)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the number of male children ever born dead.

### Universe

Females residents 10+

### Literal question

## Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above  
[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

36. What is the number of children dead?

-- Male  
-- Female

**Interviewer instructions**

Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places). Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc. . . ., it is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 36: What is the number of children dead? (Male, Female).

By asking the respondent that among the children who are "born alive" how many of them died, the information will be filled on the space provided. But if there is no child dead the space will be filled with "0" for both sexes. When the enumerator fills this question you should remember that children ever dead mean, children who are born alive but dead after some time. As mentioned earlier it is important to remember that children who are dead include children born with marriage and died or children born out of marriage and died.

## Female children dead (ET1994A\_0428)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

This variable indicates the number of female children ever born dead.

**Universe**

Females residents 10+

### Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above

[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

36. What is the number of children dead?

-- Male

-- Female

### Interviewer instructions

Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places).

Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc..., it is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 36: What is the number of children dead? (Male, Female).

By asking the respondent that among the children who are "born alive" how many of them died, the information will be filled on the space provided. But if there is no child dead the space will be filled with "0" for both sexes. When the enumerator fills this question you should remember that children ever dead mean, children who are born alive but dead after some time. As mentioned earlier it is important to remember that children who are dead include children born with marriage and died or children born out of marriage and died.

## Total children ever born (ET1994A\_0429)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

This variable indicates the total number of children ever born.

### Universe

Females residents 10+

### Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above

[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

37. What is the total number of children ever born alive?

--

### Interviewer instructions

Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places).

Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc...., it is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 38: Births during the last 12 months

Did you have a live birth during the last 12 months? If yes enter the number of live births, otherwise enter '0'.

The respondent will be asked whether they gave birth to a child who is "born alive" during the 12 month prior to the date of enumeration i.e. from 11 October 1993 - October 10, 1994 and the answer will be recorded on the space provided.

To understand the concept "born alive" it is important to note the explanation given in columns 34 - 37. Moreover, in column 38 children who are counted must be born during the reference period (the 12 months prior to the date of enumeration i.e. from 11 October 1993 - October 10, 1994). Some times respondents may tell all of their children without taking in to an account the given reference period. Therefore it is crucial for the enumerator to explain all these concepts to the respondent.

If the respondent gave birth to a child during the last 12 months prior to the census date, the number of children will be filled on the space provided. However, if they didn't, "0" will be written in the space provided. Most of the time women give birth only once in a year so write "1" but in condition when a woman gives birth to a twin children during the reference period "2" will be written.

# Live births in last 12 months (ET1994A\_0430)

File: ETH1994-P-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

## Description

This variable indicates the number of live births in last 12 months.

## Universe

Females residents 10+

## Literal question

Section III: Detailed particulars of household members

Asked for women aged 10 years and above  
[Questions 34-38 were asked of female residents' age 10+.]

Total number of children ever born alive

Births in the last 12 months  
38. Have you given live birth during the last 12 months?

If yes, enter the number of live births, otherwise enter '0.'

--

## Interviewer instructions

Column 34 - 38: Are questions referring the fertility experience of women aged 10 years and over.

Column 34 - 37: The total number of children ever born alive

This question is going to be asked for female member of a given household who are aged 10 years and above regarding the number of children they have ever born during life time

pg 81

(which includes children who are living with them, children who are dead and children who are living in other places). Nevertheless, Females whose age is less than ten years and members who are males of any age are excluded from being asked this question.

Before forwarding the question to the respondent, the enumerator should understand the concept of being "born alive". Being "born alive" means without considering the number of months the fetus stayed in its mother's womb, if the child breaths at the time of birth or if he/she shows life before or after the umbilical chord is cut; such as when the child experiences a heart beat, umbilical chord beat, crying, muscle movement etc. It is only under this condition we come to say that the child is "born alive." What should be noted here is that if the child shows life even for a very little time and die soon no matter how long the pregnancy lasted, the child will be considered to be "born alive". However, in situation when the fetus dead in the womb and abortion cases are not taken in to an account.

Traditionally, some mothers consider their adopted children as their own biological children, so due attention must be taken while asking the question to the respondent. What is required to collect is the information regarding the number of children ever born by their biological parents. For this purpose three separate questions (questions regarding children who are living with their parents, who are not living with them and who are dead) are built to collect the required information on the number of children ever born by a given respondent. This method helps parents to remember their entire biological children; so we can get the exact information on the number of ever born children. But adopted children are not counted and therefore enumerators should take care while collecting the information.

Column 38: Births during the last 12 months

Did you have a live birth during the last 12 months? If yes enter the number of live births, otherwise enter '0'.

The respondent will be asked whether they gave birth to a child who is "born alive" during the 12 month prior to the date of enumeration i.e. from 11 October 1993 - October 10, 1994 and the answer will be recorded on the space provided.

To understand the concept "born alive" it is important to note the explanation given in columns 34 - 37. Moreover, in column 38 children who are counted must be born during the reference period (the 12 months prior to the date of enumeration i.e. from 11 October 1993 - October 10, 1994). Some times respondents may tell all of their children without taking in to an account the given reference period. Therefore it is crucial for the enumerator to explain all these concepts to the respondent.

If the respondent gave birth to a child during the last 12 months prior to the census date, the number of children will be filled on the space provided. However, if they didn't, "0" will be written in the space provided. Most of the time women give birth only once in a year so write "1" but in condition when a woman gives birth to a twin children during the reference period "2" will be written.

## Person number (PERNUM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

## Mother's location in household (MOMLOC)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships.

## Father's location in household (POPLOC)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships.

## Spouse's location in household (SPLOC)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly.

## Rule for linking parent (PARRULE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-52

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

PARRULE describes the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variables MOMLOC and POPLOC linked the person to a probable mother and/or father.

IPUMS-International establishes child-parent links according to five basic rules, and PARRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A link to any parent automatically generates a second link to that parent's spouse or partner, so only one rule is needed to describe both MOMLOC and POPLOC.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## Rule for linking spouse (SPRULE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-6

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

SPRULE explains the criteria by which the IPUMS-International variable SPLOC linked the person to his/her probable spouse.

IPUMS-International establishes spouse-spouse links according to five basic rules, and SPRULE gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. A sixth rule identifies sample-specific linking procedures only imposed in selected instances.

The design of the interrelationship variables is described in this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## Probable stepmother (STEPMOM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-6

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description



STEPMOM indicates whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOM explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPMOM are as follows:

- 0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.
- 1 = Mother has no children borne or surviving.
- 2 = Child reports mother is deceased.
- 3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner, stepchild/child-in-law).
- 4 = Mother reports no children in the home.
- 5 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.
- 6 = Child exceeds known fertility of mother.

See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOM will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## Probable stepfather (STEPPOP)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-3

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

STEPPOP indicates whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPOP explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household.

The codes for STEPPOP are as follows:

- 0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.
- 1 = Child reports father is deceased.
- 2 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild, adopted child, child of unmarried partner; stepchild/child-in-law).
- 3 = Age difference between father and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

See PARRULE for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOP will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## Man with more than one wife linked (POLYMAL)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-1

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

POLYMAL indicates if a man had more than one wife linked to him in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household.

The point of POLYMAL is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## Woman is second or higher order wife (POLY2ND)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-1	

### Description

POLY2ND indicates if a woman was the second or higher order wife linked to a husband in the constructed IPUMS variable SPLOC -- Spouse's Location in Household. The variable does not suggest the actual marital order of wives, only their relative positions in the person order of the household as it was enumerated.

The point of POLY2ND is to facilitate using SPLOC in samples that identify polygamy. Some statistical matching procedures expect to find only one matching record for each subject record.

## Family unit membership (FAMUNIT)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	

### Description

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## Number of own family members in household (FAMSIZE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 2	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-99	

### Description

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## Number of own children in household (NCHILD)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

## Number of own children under age 5 in household (NCHLT5)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

## Age of eldest own child in household (ELDCH)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## Age of youngest own child in household (YNGCH)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## Relationship to household head [general version] (RELATE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

### Description

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## Relationship to household head [detailed version] (RELATED)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 4	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1000-9999	

### Description

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## Age (AGE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 3	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 0-999	

### Description

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

## Sex (SEX)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete	Valid cases: 0
Format: numeric	Invalid: 0
Width: 1	
Decimals: 0	
Range: 1-9	

**Description**

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

## Marital status [general version] (MARST)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

[program universe for et,mz samples.

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## Marital status [detailed version] (MARSTD)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

[program universe for et,mz samples.

MARSTD describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## Children ever born (CHBORN)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

CHBORN reports the number of children ever born to each woman of whom the question was asked. In most samples, women were to report all live births by all fathers, whether or not the child was still living.

## Polygamous union (POLYGAM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

POLYGAM indicates whether the respondent was in a polygamous union and, in some samples, the number of wives or the rank order of the wife.

## Status in employment (class of worker) [general version] (CLASSWK)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## Status in employment (class of worker) [detailed version] (CLASSWKD)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

CLASSWK refers to the status of an economically active person with respect to his or her employment -- that is, the type of explicit or implicit contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the person has in his/her job. In general, the variable indicates whether a person was self-employed, or worked for someone else, either for pay or as an unpaid family worker. CLASSWK is related to EMPSTAT, which is used to define the universe in many samples.

Class of worker is often referred to as "status in employment" in other sources.

## Number of female children ever born (CHBORNF)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

CHBORNF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

## Number of male children ever born (CHBORNM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

CHBORNM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman. Only live births are counted.

## Number of female children surviving (CHSURVF)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

CHSURVF indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## Number of male children surviving (CHSURVM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

CHSURVM indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## Number of children dead (CHDEAD)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

CHDEAD reports how many of the children ever born to a woman were no longer living at the time of the census. Women were to consider all live births by all fathers; they were to exclude still births.

## Number of own female children in household (HOMEFEM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

HOMEFEM indicates the number of female children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## Number of own female children living elsewhere (AWAYFEM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

AWAYFEM indicates the number of surviving biological female children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## Number of own male children living elsewhere (AWAYMALE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

AWAYMALE indicates the number of surviving biological male children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent).

## Number of own male children in household (HOMEMALE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

HOMEMALE indicates the number of male children born living in the household with their mother (the respondent).



## Religion [general version] (RELIGION)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

## Religion [detailed version] (RELIGIOND)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 4  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

RELIGION indicates the person's religion, including "none."

## Number of births last year (BIRTHSLYR)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

BIRTHSLYR indicates whether any -- and in most cases how many -- children were born to a woman in the past twelve months.

## Number of own children in household (HOMECHILD)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

HOMECHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

## Number of own children living elsewhere (AWAYCHILD)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

AWAYCHILD indicates the number of surviving biological children not living in the household with their mother (the respondent) at the time of the census.

## Number of female children dead (CHDEADFEM)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

CHDEADFEM indicates the number of female children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Female children ever born" and "Female children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADFEM, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## Number of male children dead (CHDEADMALE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 2  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

CHDEADMALE indicates the number of male children ever born to a woman who are no longer living. Stillbirths are not counted.

It is possible to calculate total child deaths for samples that have both the "Male children ever born" and "Male children surviving" variables. That is not done in CHDEADMALE, which includes only the samples that directly reported the information in the appropriate form.

## Age, grouped into intervals (AGE2)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-98

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

AGE2 gives computed years of age grouped into intervals.

## School attendance (SCHOOL)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

SCHOOL indicates whether or not the person attended school at the time of the census or within some specified period of time prior to the census.

## Literacy (LIT)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

LIT indicates whether or not the respondent could read and write in any language. A person is typically considered literate if he or she can both read and write. All other persons are illiterate, including those who can either read or write but cannot do both.

## Occupation, ISCO general (OCCISCO)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

## Occupation, unrecoded (OCC)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 4  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

OCC records the person's primary occupation, classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is usually the one in which the person spent the most time or earned the most money, although this may not have been explicit in the instructions for a specific census.

To ensure confidentiality, very small occupations are recoded to a residual category indicating the persons had an occupation, but the job title is not identified. The number of cases recoded should be too small to affect analyses.

## Industry, general recode (INDGEN)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

INDGEN recodes the industrial classifications of the various samples into twelve groups that can be fairly consistently identified across all available samples. The groupings roughly conform to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC). The third digit of INDGEN retains important detail among the service industries that could not be consistently distinguished in all samples.

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which a person worked.

## Industry, unrecoded (IND)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 5  
 Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

"Industry" refers to the activity or product of the establishment or sector in which the person worked. IND is classified according to the system used by the respective national census office at the time, and is not recoded by IPUMS-International.

## Days worked last week (DAYSWRK)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

DAYSWRK indicates the number of days worked by the person during the week preceding the enumeration.

## Employment disability (DISEMP)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

DISEMP indicates if the respondent was economically inactive because of disabilities.

## Blind or vision-impaired (DISBLND)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

DISBLND indicates whether the person was blind or had limited vision.

## Deaf or hearing-impaired (DISDEAF)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

DISDEAF indicates whether the person was deaf or had limited hearing.

## Mute or speech impaired (DISMUTE)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

DISMUTE indicates if the person could not speak or had a significant speech impediment.

## Disability affecting lower extremities (DISLOWR)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

DISLOWR indicates whether the person lacked use of one or both legs.

## Disability affecting upper extremities (DISUPPR)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

DISUPPR indicates whether the person lacked full use of at least one arm or hand.

## Disability status (DISABLED)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

DISABLED indicates whether the person reported a disability of any kind.

## Years residing in current locality (MIGYRS1)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

#### Description

MIGYRS1 indicates how many years the person has resided in their current locality of residence.

## Residence status: de facto, de jure (RESIDENT)

File: ETH1994-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 1  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

RESIDENT identifies whether an enumerated person is a household resident or a visitor and whether she or he was present at the time of enumeration. This variable is available only in samples that enumerated both de facto and de jure residents. It can be used to eliminate the double-counting of persons who were enumerated both at their permanent residence and at the residence they were visiting on census night.

De jure population: present residents and absent residents.

De facto population: present residents and visitors/non-residents.

## Occupation, ISCO-1988, 3-digit (ISCO88A)

### File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 10-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

ISCO88A provides the 3-digit occupation code for the respondent using the ISCO-1988 occupation classification.

## Person weight (PERWT)

### File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 8  
Decimals: 2

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

## Speaks English (SPEAKENG)

### File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 1-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

SPEAKENG indicates whether the respondent could speak English or if English was the respondent's language of literacy.

## Educational attainment, Ethiopia (EDUCET)

### File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 3  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-998

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

EDUCET indicates the person's educational attainment in Ethiopia in terms of the level of schooling completed.

## Mother tongue, Ethiopia (MTONGET)

### File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 1-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

MTONGET indicates the respondent's mother tongue. For infants or for persons who cannot speak, the language usually spoken in the household was recorded as mother tongue.

## Children surviving (CHSURV)

### File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

CHSURV reports the number of children born to a woman who were still living at the time of the census.

## Years of schooling (YRSCHOOL)

### File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
 Format: numeric  
 Width: 2  
 Decimals: 0  
 Range: 0-99

Valid cases: 0  
 Invalid: 0

**Description**

YRSCHOOL indicates the highest grade/level of schooling the person had completed, in years. Only formal schooling is counted. YRSCHOOL accounts for the number of years of study, regardless of the track or kind of study. Information on degree and/or technical track is available in EDATTAIN. Years of schooling for Israel, categorized into intervals, are given in YRSCHOOL2.

Users should pay close attention to the top-codes in each sample, as discussed in the comparability section.



## Educational attainment, international recode [general version] (EDATTAIN)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 1  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-9

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## Educational attainment, international recode [detailed version] (EDATTAIND)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0  
Range: 0-999

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

### Description

EDATTAIN records the person's educational attainment in terms of the level of schooling completed (degree or other milestone). The emphasis on level completed is critical: a person attending the final year of secondary education receives the code for having completed lower secondary only -- and in some samples only primary.

EDATTAIN does not necessarily reflect any particular country's definition of the various levels of schooling in terms of terminology or the number of years of schooling. EDATTAIN is an attempt to merge -- into a single, roughly comparable variable -- samples that provide degrees, ones that provide actual years of schooling, and those that have some of both. In addition to EDATTAIN, a country-specific education classification is provided which loses no information and reflects the particular educational system of that country (for example EDUCBR for Brazil, EDUCCL for Chile, and EDUCUS for the United States). As always, users can refer to the original education source variables for each sample, if they wish.

Many samples also give single years of schooling completed, recorded in YRSCHOOL. Some samples provide educational information in a form that could not be incorporated into EDATTAIN.

## Year [person version] (YEARP)

File: ETH1994-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 4  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

[This file is just a placeholder. See the household version of the variable.]

## IPUMS sample identifier [person version] (SAMPLEP)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 9  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

[This file is just a placeholder. See the household version of the variable.]

## Household serial number [person version] (SERIAL)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 10  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

[This file is just a placeholder. See the household version of the variable.]

## Country [person version] (COUNTRYP)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous  
Format: numeric  
Width: 3  
Decimals: 0

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

[This file is just a placeholder. See the household version of the variable.]

## Record type [person version] (RECTYPEP)

File: ETH1994-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete  
Format: character  
Width: 1

Valid cases: 0  
Invalid: 0

**Description**

[This file is just a placeholder. See the household version of the variable.]

# Documentation

## Questionnaires

### 1994 Ethiopian Population and Housing Census Long Questionnaire, Urban

---

Title 1994 Ethiopian Population and Housing Census Long Questionnaire, Urban  
Author(s) Central Statistical Agency (CSA)  
Country Ethiopia  
Language English  
Filename Ethiopia\_1994\_PHC\_questionnaire.pdf

---